# TONE AND ASPECTS OF GRAMMAR IN ÓSÓSỌ̀, EDO, NIGERIA 

## BY

Agnes Temítọ́pẹ́ LẸ́GBẸ́TÌ
B.A. Linguistics (Benin), M.A. Linguistics (Benin)

A Thesis in the Department of Linguistics and African Languages, Submitted to the Faculty of Arts in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
of the

## UNIVERSITY OF IBADAN

## CERTIFICATION

I certify that this work was carried out under my supervision by Agnes Temitọ́pẹ́LẸ́GBẸ́TÌ, with Matric No: 202806, in the Departmentof Linguistics and African Languages, Faculty of Arts, University of Ibadan, Nigeria.

Supervisor
Date

## Prof. F. O. Egbokhare

B.A (Benin), M.A., Ph.D. (Ibadan)

Department of Linguistics and African languages
University of Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria.

## DEDICATION

To<br>God Almighty.<br>My ever-present help at all times.<br>But for his amazing grace, thiswork would never have happened.

To
All who refuse to give up, working hard towards their dreams, even when all looks bleak and hopeless,

I testify...dreams indeed come true.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The success of this work I owe to God, but many thanks go to the people he used, beginning with my supervisor, Prof Francis Egbokhare. I sincerely appreciate this indefatigable supervisor whose thoroughness made him look like a slave driver until the reasons for his 'merciless' drive and sometimes excruciating demands, often with deadlines, eventually broke through my reverie and then I ran with his vision of 'passing gold through fire to bring out its sparks', always in view. The Ósósọ̀ data shared with me by Prof from his Edoid data when the data from my first field trip had static noise and echo, making pitch tracking virtually impossible, are invaluable. For granting my request to have the spare key to his office to access the numerous books lined up on his shelves, I am indebted. Beyond academic, 'Oga' was also 'Prof Daddy'. The jobless mopping PhD candidate from UNIBEN got several financial freebies to breathe easy. When eventually I met Aunty Yinka, his wife, when I got to hear people testify of her several multidimensional selfless help to all, (often on anonymity), I knew I owe her thanks too for the unstifled fatherly instinct of Prof. Eulogising cannot be too much but I will stop here for now.

I appreciate Prof Ben Elugbe for taking me under his wings. I learnt a lot from him. The board in his office bear witness to the days of tutorials and 'arguments' with this icon. I am humbled by his interest in my research and grateful for his contributions. I am also very grateful to Professor DuroAdélékè, the former head of the department, linguistics and African languages. He taught me a great lesson in humble silence during an important exam few years ago, I remain grateful. Ire oProf! Special thanks to Prof Igboanusi Herbert. When University of Ibadan looked like an unfriendly jungle to me, his regular encouragements were a much-needed boost. I appreciate Prof. Oye Taiwo, my M.A. External examiner and the present Head of the department, for encouraging me to come over to this premier university for my PhD. He kept eyes on my progress thereafter and pitched in whenever he could. I am very grateful sir.

Appreciation also goes to many academics who have helped tremendously. I thank Dr 'Demola Lewis and his beautiful, kind wife, Ope. They are both friends to treasure. Dr G. Nweya, Dr T. Ajayi, Dr C. Odoje, Dr E. Oraegbunam and Dr.Oluwadoro are all highly
appreciated for their unfettered helpfulness and encouragements. I am very grateful to Dr.A. B. Sunday of English department; I appreciate his thoroughness with my conversion work and the inquiries 'hope you are making progress?' has finally paid off.

It is hard to quantify the helpful inquiries of Professor AdedotunOgundeji, Professor 'Wole Oyetade and Prof. Olateju (JP). God bless you sirs. In a male dominated field like academia, women who hold their own and shine remain a source of encouragement to me. I admire and appreciate Prof ArinpeAdejumo, Prof Yetunde Ofolue, Prof. EsoheOmoregbe, Prof Imelda Udoh, Prof. EnoabasiUrua, Assc. Prof GladysIkhimwin, Dr. (Mrs) 'Tayo Bankale, and Dr. (Mrs) EbiObikudo. I must mention Prof Constantine Yuka and Prof 'Mika Ifidon; their implicit believe in my capacity to run a PhD program in the face of several inhibiting challenges brought my feet to the University of Ibadan. The rest is now history. I thank you sirs. If mentors are put on pedestal, both of them will be up there. I thank Prof. Francis Oyebade,Prof. Victor Omozuwa, and Prof. C. U. C. Ugorji, great phonologists indeed. I appreciate all the admin staff of UI for their care and PG college for the workshops it organized at different times to help graduate students. I am grateful to my godparents, Prof. and Prof Mrs U.J. Ikhatua for their prayers and care. I recognize the Nigerian Federation of Catholic Students NFCS, (UNIBEN/UI alumni).

I thank my parents, (Rest in peace Daddy), my G8 siblings, starting with my only sister, Veronica Adeyeni, her husband Alhaji Adeyeni Babatunde and theirchildren. I am grateful to my elder brothers Peter and Samson Aiyejuro, to Paul and Kate, Vincent and Gbemi, Ben and Tunrayo, Ralpheal and HopeAiyejuro. I am indebted to my cousin, Jango Patrick Aiyejuro and his family. I acknowledge Rev. Frs. Ben Olagba, Anselm Jimoh and Paul Eruteyan. I thank the rare set of loving and dependable friends God has blessed me with: Mrs’ Ruth Mayuku, EjiroOmagbe, Rosemary Okpara, Monica Agbonrofo and Princess Eden Emiko. Other wonderful friends in the academic pursuit are: Dr.Samuel Akinbo, Dr MonisolaFalade, Dr Idara Thomas, Dr Oyinloye Mayowa, Dr.OnyinyeChiemezie, Dr Abiola Oyelere, Dr.AmezeOgbeifun, Dr.EvbuowanOsaigbove, Dr. Abimbola Olabode, Dr.OsewaOludewa, Dr William Aigbedo, Dr Violet Evwayiro, Dr Esther Senanyo (and her husband, Assc. Prof. Senanyo). I am grateful to Dr.Japhet Ajani for sparing the time to read my work. Special thanks go to Ralph Iyamu, Emeka F. Onwuegbuzia, and Tella Samson, for their contributions. Barrister OyogboLegbeti, continue to rest in peace dear. I appreciate all the language consultants I worked with. I am indebted to his royal highness,

Anselm Obaitan, the Ọ́lọ́sọ́sọ̀ of Ósósọ̀. Thanks also goes to KabiyesiOkuÓsósọ̀gbé 1 and all Ósósọ̀ people.
Finally, to all not mentioned but who impacted me, my deepest appreciation. God bless you.


#### Abstract

Tone performs lexical and grammatical functions in language. Extant studies on Edoid languagesconfirm this in noun and verb phrases. These works have, however, not included North Central Edoid languages like Ósósọ̀. This study was, therefore, designed to investigate the form, interaction and functional load of tone in the grammar of Osósọ̀ with a view to situatingÓsósọ̀ within the context of the Edoid tone system typology.


John Goldsmith's AutosegmentalTheory and Elizabeth Selkirk's Phonology-Syntax interface model were adopted as the framework, while the ethnographic design was used. Fifty-one speakers ( 24 female and 27 male)between the ages of 18 and 85 were purposively selected based on community-acclaimed proficiency. Data comprised 21 hours of digital audio recording consisting 19 stories, 10 narratives, 18 Ibadan Syntactic Paradigm elicitations and two focus group discussion sessions with the elderly. Others were vocabulary elicitation using the Ibadan 400 Wordlist and the West Africa Language Data Sheet. Syntactic data were inter-linearly glossed, while tonal data were pitch tracked. Data were subjected to acoustic and phono-syntactic analyses.
Ósósọ̀ is a discrete level tone language with two basic tones, High and Low. There is a downstep!H tone at the phonetic level. A terrace pitch melody stem from this downstep phenomenon. Contour tones are derived from underlying sequences of the basic tones. Tonal processes manifest downdrift, downglide, low tone raising, and high tone lowering. Tone has a high grammatical functional load in the Ósósọ̀ noun phrase. In the inalienable Noun+ Noun associative construction (AC), possession is marked by the high tomorph/òwè èkà / $\rightarrow$ /òwè ' $̀ k a ̀ ~ / ~ \rightarrow / o ̀ w Ø ' ~ \grave{k a ̀ a / ~} \rightarrow$ [ówèkà] 'monkey's leg'. In alienable AC , the tomorph, segmentalised on the vowel of the morpheme $/ \mathrm{mi}$, is set afloat following hiatus resolution, the tomorph then spreads to the head noun, delinking its low
 Tomorph is also significant in Noun +Descriptive but not in Noun + Demonstrative/Numeral construction. As verb compliment and in recursive AC the tomorph is equally distinct:
 significant in the head noun of a relative clause /ikù ók̀̀fŏ ójí mi d̀̀/ $\rightarrow$ '̂ikù' ókjłf̀̀ 'ójí mí $d \grave{\varepsilon} / \rightarrow$ likú ókj́fó ójí mí d̀̀/ 'the cough medicine that I bought'. In contradistinction, within the verb phrase, tone plays mainly a lexical role on grammatical markers. Unlike established Edoid patterns, the present tense in Ósósọ̀ is marked with /í/, the future /jǎ/ and the past is not overt. In polarquestionsthere is an intonational rising contour at the sentence final position.

Ósósọ̀ operates a two-tone terrace system with a high grammatical load in the noun phrase, but not in the verb phrase. Thus, the grammatical tonal typology of Ósósọ̀ isdivergent from extant Edoid patterns.

Keywords:Ósósọ̀, Tomorph, Tone-Grammar interface, Noun-noun associative constructions, Edoid,
Word count: 486

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title Page
Tittle pageCertification
DedicationAcknowledgmentsAbstract
Table of contents
List of tablesList of figures
List of Charts ..... xvii
List of abbreviations ..... xv
CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION
1.1 Background to the study ..... 1
1.1.1 The Ósósọ̀ people ..... 2
1.1.2 The geographical location ..... 3
1.1.3 The language ..... 5
1.3.1 The dialects of Ósósọ̀ ..... 5
1.3.2 Ósósọ̀ tones and the Yoruba language ..... 5
1.1.4 The Edoid linguistic classification and Ósósọ̀ ..... 6
1.2 Statement of the problem ..... 12
1.3 Research questions ..... 13
1.4 Aim and objectives of the study ..... 14
1.5 Significance of the study14
1.6 Scope of the study ..... 15
1.7 An overview of Ósósọ̀ speech sound ..... 15
1.8 Chapter summary ..... 15
CHAPTER TWO: LITERATURE REVIEW AND THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK
2.0 Preamble ..... 16
2.1 Conceptual review ..... 16
2.1.1 Tone ..... 16
2.1.2 Tone languages ..... 17
2.1.2.1How Tone Languages are studied ..... 17
2.1.2.2 Universal tone system ..... 18
2.1.2.3 Grammar ..... 19
2.2 Previous works on Ósósọ̀ ..... 19
2.3 Tone in Edoid languages ..... 20
2.3.1 Downstep in Edoid language ..... 21
2.3.2 Downdrift in Edoid languages ..... 32
2.4 Intonation ..... 34
2.4.1 Intonation in Edoid languages ..... 38
2.5 Function of tone in Edoid languages ..... 46
2.5.1 Lexical function of tone in Edoid languages ..... 46
2.5.2 Grammatical function of tone in Edoid languages ..... 47
2.6 Edoid Noun Phrase (NP) ..... 48
2.6.1 Tone in associative constructions in Edoid languages ..... 48
2.7 Edoid Verb Phrase (VP) ..... 56
2.7.1 Tense ..... 56
2.8.1.1 Tense in Edoid languages ..... 59
2.7.2 Aspects ..... 67
2.8.2.1 Aspects in Edoid languages ..... 70
2.8 Negation ..... 71
2.8.1 Negation in Edoid languages ..... 71
2.9 Theoretical framework: Autosegmental Theory ..... 73
2.9.1 Classical Taxonomic Phonemics ..... 73
2.9.2 Generative Phonology ..... 75
2.9.3 Autosegmental Phonology ..... 77
2.9.3.1 Wellformedness condition ..... 79
2.9.4 Autosegmental phonology and tone ..... 83
2.9.4.1 Contour tone ..... 83
2.9.4.2 Floating tone ..... 84
2.9.4.3 Tonal stability ..... 85
2.9.4.4 Melody levels in grammar2.9.4.2 Obligatory Contour Principle (OCP)87
2.10 Phonology-Syntax Interface models ..... 87
2.11.1 Prosodic Hierachy Theory - Elizabeth Selkirk ..... 91
2.11 Summary of Chapter ..... 96
CHAPTER THREE: METHODOLOGY
3.0 Preamble ..... 97
3.1Research design ..... 97
3.2 Area of study ..... 97
3.3 Data sampling technique ..... 98
3.3.1 Inclusion and exclusion criteria ..... 98
3.4 Research Sample Size ..... 99
3.5 Ethical consideration ..... 99
3.6 Research tools ..... 100
3.6.1 Instruments ..... 100
3.6.2 Equipment ..... 100
3.7 Data collection method ..... 101
3.8 Data analysis method ..... 102
3.8.1 Analytical software ..... 102
3.8.2 Data schema ..... 108
3.9 Database Record ..... 108
3.10 Metadata of language consultants ..... 108
3.11 Summary of chapter ..... 112

## CHAPTER FOUR: PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS

4.0 Preamble ..... 113
4.1 Ósósọ̀ sound system ..... 113
4.1.1 Nasals ..... 113
4.1.2 Plosives ..... 118
4.1.3 Affricates ..... 120
4.1.4 Fricatives ..... 122
4.1.5 Approximants (lateral and central) ..... 123
4.1.6 Trill ..... 124
4.1.7 Lenis ..... 126
4.1.8 Phonemic consonants ..... 130
4.1.9 Ósósọ̀ Vowels ..... 134
4.1.10 Phonemic vowels ..... 136
4.1.11Status of Nasal vowels in Ósósọ̀ ..... 136
4.2 The syllable structure in Ósósọ̀ ..... 140
4.2.1 The Phonetic and Phonemic syllable ..... 140
4.2.2 Syllable Structure Processes in Ósósọ̀ ..... 142
4.2.2.1 Glide formation in Ósósọ̀ ..... 142
4.2.2.2 Glide formation and tone in Ósósọ̀ ..... 146
4.2.2.3 Vowel Elision ..... 150
4.2.2.4 Morphosyntactic relations and vowel elision ..... 151
4.2.2.5 Vowel elision and nasalized vowels ..... 153
4.2.2.6 Vowel elision and Tone ..... 154
4.2.2.7 Vowel Insertion ..... 154
4.3 Ósósọ̀Tone System ..... 157
4.3.1 The Low Tone ..... 157
4.3.2 The High Tone ..... 158
4.3.3 Tonal possibilities in Ósósọ̀ ..... 159
4.3.4 Ósósọ̀ tone system within the Edoid tone system typology ..... 165
4.4 Some Tonal Processes in Ósósọ̀ ..... 165
4.4.1 Contour Tones in Ósósọ̀ ..... 165
4.4.2 Floating tone ..... 167
4.4.3 Downstep in Ósósọ̀ ..... 167
4.4.4 Downdrift in Ósósọ̀ ..... 170
4.4.5 Downglide in Ósósọ̀ ..... 172
4.4.6 Low tone raising and High tone lowering in Ósósọ́ ..... 174
4.5 Tone and aspects of grammar inÓsósọ́ ..... 175
4.5.1 Tone in lexical categories of Ósósọ́ ..... 175
4.5.1.1 Structure and Tonal patterns of Nouns
4.5.1.2 Structure and Tone patterns on Pronoun ..... 178
4.5.1.3 Structure and tone patterns on Verbs ..... 179
4.5.1.4 Structure and tone patterns on Numerals ..... 181
4.5.1.5 Structure and tone patterns on Adjectives ..... 182
4.5.1.6 Ideophones ..... 182
4.5.2 Tone in the Morphology of Ósósọ̀
183
4.5.2.1 Tone in Compounding
185
4.5.2.2 Tone in Reduplication
4.5.2.3 Tone in Affixation ..... 187
4.5.3 Functions of Tone in Ósósọ́ ..... 192
4.5.3.1 Lexical function of Tone in Ósósọ́ ..... 192
4.5.3.2 Grammatical function of Tone in Ósósọ́
194
4.5.3.2.1 Ósósọ̀ basic sentence structure
4.5.4 Tone and Noun Phrase in Ósósọ̀ ..... 196
4.5.4.1 Pre and Post modifiers in Associative Constructions in Ósósọ̀ ..... 197
4.5.4.2 Associative construction with premodifiers 197
4.5.4.2 Associative construction with postmodifiers ..... 199
4.5.4.3 Possessive AC: Alienable-Inalienable Asymmetry ..... 201
4.5.4.4 Possessive Associative construction: N1+ N2 ..... 204
4.5.4.5 Associative construction: N+ Pronoun ..... 210
4.5.4.6 Associative construction: N+ Demonstrative ..... 212
4.5.4.7 Associative construction: $\mathrm{N}+$ Numerals ..... 210
4.5.4.8 Associative construction: $\mathrm{N}+$ Reduplicated form ..... 213
4.5.4.9 Associative construction: $\mathrm{N}+$ Descriptives 214
4.5.4.10 Tone in Recursive NP Construction ..... 215
4.5.4.11 Tone in Noun + Relative Clause ..... 215
4.5.4.12 Tone in Noun as Verb compliment ..... 216
4.5.4.13 Some generalization on NP in Ósósọ̣ ..... 217
4.5.5 Tone and Verb Phrase in Osósọ́ ..... 218
4.5.5.1 Tone and functional categories of Ósósọ̀ grammar ..... 218
4.5.5.2 Tense in Ósósọ̀ ..... 219
4.5.5.2.1 The non-future tense ..... 219
4.5.5.2.2 The Future Tense ..... 219
4.5.5.2.3 Tense analysis in Ósósọ̀ ..... 221
4.5.6 Aspect in Ósósò ..... 248
4.5.6.1 The Imperfective Aspect - Progressive ..... 249
4.5.6.2 Imperfective Habitual (present) ..... 251
4.5.6.3 Perfective Past (completive) rV - prefix ..... 250
4.5.7 Mood and tone ..... 254
4.5.8 Tone in Negation in Ósósò ..... 255
4.5.8.1 Tone in Subject (Pronoun/noun) and negation ..... 256
4.5.8.2 Tone of Object (Pronoun/noun) and negation ..... 256
4.5.9 Some generalization on the VP ..... 257
4.6 Tone and Intonation in Ósósò ..... 257
4.6.1 Pitch Analysis of declaratives versus yes/no interrogatives in Ósósọ̀ ..... 258
4.6.2 Pitch analysis of Content word Questions in Ósósọ ..... 265
4.7 Summary of Chapter ..... 265
CHAPTER FIVE: SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS
5.0 Preamble ..... 266
5. 1 Summary of findings ..... 266
5.2 Conclusion ..... 270
5.3 Recommendations ..... 270
5.4 Contributions to knowledge ..... 271
REFERENCES

## APPENDIXES

Appendix 1: wordlist
Appendix 2: syntactic paradigm
Appendix 3: stories and narrative

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1 Metadata of Ósósọ̀ consultants ..... 115
Table 4.1. Glide formation within morpheme showing $\quad[i][j]$ ..... 155
Table 4.2. Glide formation within morpheme showing $\quad[\mathrm{i}] \rightarrow[\mathrm{j}]$ ..... 156
Table 4.3. Insertion and tone pattern in Ósósọ̀ ..... 163
Table 4.4. Average Pitch values of Male and female varied tonal patterns ..... 168

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. 1.1. Map of Edo State, Ósósọ̀ is under Akoko Edo.
Fig. 1.2. Williamson and Blench (2000) Re-classification of Niger-Congo Languages 7
Fig. 1.3.Elugbe (1989) classification of Edoid Languages 9
Fig.1.4.Arevised tree by Lewis, accounting for the gaps in Elugbe's classification. 10
Fig.1.5.Linguistic map of Nigeria (with Ósósọ̀ at number 304)
Fig. 2.1. A Spectrogram showing pitch track L H, H! H, and LL in Urhobo 32
Fig. 2.2. Pitch track evidence for contrastive downstep: H!H and L L in Urhobo 33
Fig. 2.3. Intonation graph for question in Yoruba 39
Fig. 2.4. Illustrative evidence for simple yes-no question in Emai 43
Fig. 2.5. Illustrative evidence for yes-no question with surprise in Emai 44
Fig. 2.6. Pitch track evidence for yes-no intonation in Urhobo 48
Fig. 2.7. Time line illustrating the Bull framework 61
Fig. 2.8. The Edo time line 65
Fig. 2.9. Distribution of Aspect 74
Fig. 2.10.Trubetzkoy (1939) Phoneme discovery flow chart from Udoh (2003.10) 87
Fig. 2.11. The two leading approaches to phonology-syntax interface 95
Fig. 2.12. The Prosodic Hierarchy 98
Fig. 2.13. The strict layer hypothesis hierarchy, quasi-syntactic tree diagram 100
Fig. 3.1. Sample wordlist edited by audacity 109
Fig. 3.2 Sample of ELAN used for segmentation, transcription, translation, glossing 110
Fig. 3.3 PRAAT sample showing acoustic cues employed by the study for pitch 112
Fig. 3.4. PRAAT sample showing male and female articulation difference 113
Fig. 4.1. Spectrogram showing nasal spreadacross a glide to a vowel in a syllable 121
Fig. 4.2. Spectrographic evidence showing nasalizationunblocked by G F 122
Fig. 4.3.Acoustic evidence showing the difference between the three nasals $/ \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{n} / 124$
Fig. 4.4. Spectrogram showing the difference between [s] [ts], [J] and [z] 128

Fig. 4.5. Spectrogram of voiced [r] and voiceless trill [r]
Fig. 4.6.Acoustic evidence showing spectrogramof the lenis plosives 139
Fig. 4.7Spectrogram showing oral vowel and nasalized counterpart 145
Fig. 4.8.Spectrogram showing F1 and F2 of oral and nasalized vowel $/ \varepsilon /$
Fig. 4.9The spectrographic display of a sequence of CjV and CwV 151
Fig. 4.10. A side-by-side display of disyllabic morphemes with and without vocoid 152
Fig. 4.11. Praat picture for some Ósósọ̀ word from four speakers 169
Fig. 4.12 Pitch track evidence of Downdrift in Ósósọ̀ 177
Fig. 4.13. Pitch track evidence of Downglide in Ósósọ̀ 179
Fig 4.14. Basic Noun Structure inÓsósọ̀ 182
Fig 4.15. Diagrammatical representation of simple sentence in Ósósọ̀ 198
Fig 4.16. Diagrammatic representation of noun phrase 200
Fig 4.17. An illustration of associative construction in Ósósọ̀ 203
Fig. 4.18. The future and non-future tense in Ósósọ̀ diagrammatically 223
Fig. 4. 19 Tense specification in Ósósọ̀ 224
Fig.4.20. Aspect specified in Ósósọ̀ 249
Fig. 4.21. Negation in Ósósọ̀ 254
Fig. 4.22a. A Praat object showing declarative: 'Òlú $\quad$ ó sé óyódé' 260
Fig. 4.22b. A Praat picture showing declarative: ‘Òlú $\quad$ ó sé óyódé' 260
Fig. 4.23a. A Praat picture showing interrogative: ‘Òlú j́ sé óyódé?’260
Fig. 4.23b. A Praat picture showing interrogative: ‘Òlú j́ sé óyódé?’260
Fig 4.24a. A Praat pitch object window showing the declarative: j̀damè
Fig 4.24b. A Praat pitch object window showing the declarative: j̀damè
Fig 4.25b. A Praat pitch object window showing the interrogative: j̀damè? 263
Fig 4.25b. A Praat pitch object window showing the interrogative: j̀damè?263

## LIST OF CHARTS

Chart 4.1. The phonetic chart of Ósósọ̀ 136
Chart 4.2. The phonemic chart of Ósósọ̀ 139
Chart 4.3.The vowel chart of Ósósọ̀ 141

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS 

|  | Low tone |
| :---: | :---: |
| , | High tone |
| $\checkmark$ | Rising tone |
| ^ | Falling tone |
| $\sim$ | Nasalization |
| $\mu$ | Morpheme node symbol |
| $\sigma$ | syllable symbol |
| $\omega$ | prosodic word symbol |
| ! | Downstep |
| \# | Morpheme boundary |
| \#\# | Word boundary |
| AM | Associative morphem |
| Adj | Adjective |
| Adv | Adverb |
| Asp | Aspect |
| AT | Autosegmental Theory |
| C | Consonant |
| Conj | Conjunction |
| CONT | Continuos Morpheme |
| CPA | Completive Past |
| CPA | Completive Present |
| Dem | Demonstrative |
| Det | Determininers |
| (H) | Floating H tone |
| (L) | Floating L tone |
| GF | Glide formation |
| FOC | Focus |
| FUT | Future tense |


| H | High tone |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HAB | Habitual |  |
| INTERROG | Interrogative |  |
| INTJ | Interjection |  |
| IPA | International Phonetic Alphabet |  |
| L | Low tone |  |
| N | Noun |  |
| NP | Noun Phrase |  |
| NEG | Negation |  |
| NOM | Nominal |  |
| NWE | North Western Edoid |  |
| NCE | North Central Edoid |  |
| Ø | Null or deleted |  |
| OCP | Obligatory contour Principle |  |
| PERF. | Perfective |  |
| PL | Plural |  |
| PR | -Present |  |
| PROG | Progressive |  |
| PST | Past |  |
| Poss M | Possesive marker |  |
| QM | Question Marker |  |
| REDUPL | Reduplication |  |
| SCM | Subject Concord Marker |  |
| Singl | Singular |  |
| TBU | Tone Bearing Unit |  |
| V | Vowel |  |
| V1 | First Vowel in a sequence |  |
| V2 | Second vowel n a sequence |  |
| V | Verb |  |
| VP | Verb | Phrase |

## CHAPTER ONE

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Background to the study

Presenting a conspicuous gap in African tonal studies, Odden (1995:444) says "while it is true that African tone systems are better understood today than they were twenty years ago, it is also true that the vast majority of the more than one thousand languages spoken in Africa are tonal, and are for all intents and purposes undescribed". This study is the first in-depth description of the tone system of Ósósọ̀, an under-described small group Edoid language. It is therefore, a contribution to tonal studies of African languages as it provides a detailed description of the form, behaviour and functions of tone in Ósósọ̀.

Beyond the description of tone in Ósósọ̀ however, the work particularly examines the phrase level tonology of Ósósọ̀ and investigates the functional load of tone in some aspects of the grammar of the language against the background of the works done on tone and grammar in other Edoid languages by various scholars which reports high functional load of tone (without segment) in the Noun Phrase (NP) and Verb Phrase (VP) of these Edoid languages. In Emai for instance, Egbokhare (1990:314) says: "in certain constructions, but for their tonal structures, they are undifferentiated 'segmentally'". This relationship Elimelech (1976:89) also finds in Etsako: "In many cases, only tonal alternations of the pronominal prefix, the verb stem, and the noun object reveals the tense and aspect". Aziza (1997:272) revealed that in Urhobo: "tone bears a great syntactic functional load particularly in the verb phrase"and in Ghòtùò,Ilorisays (2020:146) "most of the functional operators are tonal".

As a result of linguistic proximity to Ọ̀kọ́ (also known as Ogori -Magongo), a language reported by Atoyebi (2010:54) to lack grammatical tones seemingly common with the Edoid family, atleast "not in the true sense of grammatical tones, namely distinctive pitch levels which mark contrasts in grammatical categories or constructions, without any traces of segmental marking", this study investigates the possibility of divergence in aspects of Ósósọ̀ tone-grammar inteface contrary to Edoid tone-grammar typology.

Apart from the foregoing, tone and intonation both manifest as pitch and both equally perform grammatical functions in tone languages but even as the status of intonation in tone languages is becoming highly engaging, much of the interest in prosody in Edoid languages have focused only on tone. With the exception of Donwa (1982) and Egbokhare (1990), studies on intonation in the Edoid languages are virtually non-existent. The status of intonation in this tone language is therefore determined in this study. Interrogatives showing intonation contour of polar question in Ósósọ̀ is examined and instrumental evidence provided to back up claims.

### 1.1.1 The Ósósọ̀ people

It is difficult to date the arrival of the early settlers but the Ósósọ̀ people, presently under the Akoko Edo Local Government in the North Western Edo region, belong to the group of the people first described as "the Edo-speaking people" by Thomas (1910:1). In his investigation of the migration history of the Edo people, Bradbury (1957:112) reported that the Ósósọ̀ and Akuku peoples were said to have come from Idah, a claim he acknowledged to be doubtful because the then Òlósósọ̀ of Ósósọ̀ told him his ancestors came from Benin but they had once claimed Idah origin for fear of being placed under the tyrannical Benin rulership. Bradbury (1957:113) reported that when the Nupes arrived, some villages submitted, accepting the Nupe rule totally. Representatives known as 'Ajele' were appointed for them to collect tributes and teach them the Islamic religion, accounting for the Islamic ties in some of these regions to date. Furthermore, he said in 1892, following the forced departure of the Nupe, the Royal Niger Company controlled
the area. When it drew up its charter, the greater part of the area was attached to Kabba province.

Until 1918, all the people in the area were regarded as subjects of the Attah of Idah and were required to attend court at Okene. The year the Kukuruku division was formed with headquarter first at Fuga and later at Auchi, Ósósọ̀ became part of the Kukuruku people; but there seems to be more agreement on the oral account of Benin ancestry evidenced by the narratives of the aged consultants used for this study. According to them, the Ósósọ̀ people, led by a hunter named Ọshiosọ, migrated from ogbe quarters in the present Benin Kingdom around the $17^{\text {th }}$ century due to the high handedness of the monarch. They had their first stop-over when they got to Órùgbè but had to leave due to marauder attacks. Their next stop was Ósùnọ̀, but they had to move again until they finally settled at the present hilly location, by the rocky enclaves, safe from marauders.The people, however, still consider Ósùnọ as their ancestral home.

Ósósọ̀ people operate a confederation of quarters and each quarter is headed by an Òtárú. These quarters are further divided into kindreds headed by Ivies. Órùgbè remained a farmland shared by these four quarters. Although predominantly Christians, the socioreligious life of the people is dynamic. They still faithfully observe some festivals and practices such as the Itakpoage grade ceremony conducted every seven years for the males and Óvbíkòinitiation rite into womanhood for maidens. There is also the masquerade festival of Ùnẹ́hẹ̀ and Èchánẹ́ as well as the Ósùmẹ̀ conducted yearly for men only. Traditionally, men in the community are farmers while the women are traders and avid weavers of cloth.Ósósọ̀ people are not known to have any facial marks of note.

### 1.1.2 The geographical location

The Ósósọ̀ people occupy arocky scenic town located in Akoko Edo Local Government Area (LGA) of Edo State. The town is about 200 kilometres away from Benin City and 40 kilometers from Igarra, the administrative headquarters of the Local Government Area. It is the boundary town between today's Kogi and Edo States with Okhene to the North, Ojah to the South, Okpella to the East and Makeke to the West. Ósósọ̀ is between

1,200 to 1,400 feet above sea level, on longitude $6^{0}$ to the east and latitude $7^{0}$ to the north. The people, the town and the language are referred to by the same name "Ósósọ̀".


Fig 1.1. Map of Edo State, Ósósọ̀ is under Akoko Edo (Akoko Edohighlighted by author)
Source: Ministry of Lands and Survey, Benin City, Edo State (2016)

### 1.1.3 The language

Ósósọ̀ (ISO 639-3 oso, Glottologosos 1238) called 'Ósósọ̣’ (or ‘ọ́sọ́sọ̀' as a variant used by many non indigenes, based on the king's title 'ọ́lọ́sọ́sọ̀ of Ósósọ̀', is the mother tongue of over 19,000 indigenous speakers (Ethnologue 2021), a figureMicheal (2011:12)claimsto be dated as the 2006 national population census gave an estimated population figure of forty thousand $(40,000)$ Ósósọ̀ indigenes. The village is divided into four quarters (Únùkhuènè): Òkhè, İkpèná, Ànní and Égbétuà. The quarters are further divided into kindred such as Údùlòkò, Údúrẹ́bhò, among others. Some say Ósósọ̀ has two dialects.

### 1.1.3.1 The 'dialects' of Ósósọ̀

Ósósọ̀ language is monolithic. Claims of two dialects:the Òkhè/Ikpèná/Ànní on one and Égbétùà on another, may be misleading. Available dataand affirmations from indigenes show both are variants, mutually intelligible with very few phonological differences. This studyshall therefore mean both variants whenever it uses "Ósósọ̣". The few words found to be different in the two variants during investigation and interactions are: 1.

| S/No | Egbetua | Okhe/Ikpena/Anni | Gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a. | /abúà/ [ábwà] | /áwà/ [áwà] | 'dog' |
| b. | /èsè/ [èsè] | /etsè/ [etse/ | ‘fish’ |
| c. | /òkhi/ [òkhi] | /oti/ [ìtfi] | 'market' |
| d. | /òkià/ [òkjâ] | /otyia/ [otfâ] | 'hunger' |
| e. | /kià/ [kjâ] | /fia/ [ja] | 'walk' |

### 1.1.3.2 Ósósọ̀ tonesand the Yoruba language

The Ósósọ̀ people encountered Yoruba languagethrough trade expeditions, migrations and the advent of the missionaries who used Yoruba pedagogic and religious materials when teaching or preaching to the Ósósọ̀ indigenes at several instances. The influence it has on the Ósósọ̀ people can still be seen in their preference for the borrowed Yoruba words over the Ósósọ̀ equivalent and the widespreadadoption of Yoruba names by indigenes either as first, middle or surname. Some items that have retained their Yoruba lexicon over the indigenous equivalent are:


The two tone sytem of Ósósọ̀ (see 4.1.1) has however remained uninfluenced by Yoruba three-tone system. The tonal patterns on all borrowed words with three tones or H - tone in sequence are simply modified to conform to Ósósọ̀ tone system. Even names with three tones or H Htone pattern adopted from Yoruba get modified. Meaning remain unaffected however. This point is illustrated with the following examples:
3.


In addition, metadata and a few Etunọ words found in data used for this study reveals a sizeable number of Ósósọ̀ indigenes speak Etunọ, traced to their Igarraneighbours whom they encounter at Okhene market. Regardless of these however, the linguistic status of Ósósọ̀, based on sound correspondence and grammatical structure, is undoubtedly Edoid.

### 1.1.4 The Edoid Linguistic Classification and Ósósọ̀

Edoid languages are part of 'Kwa" languages under the Niger-congo family and this submission dates back to Westerman and Bryan (1952). Greenberg (1963a) alsoclassified the Edoid languages asa sub-branch of the 'Kwa' group. Blench (1989,
2013) in a major re-grouping however, put Greenberg's 'Kwa' under 'West BenueCongo'. Following Williamson and Blench(2000)currentclassification,Ósósọ̀ belongs to the Edoid family alongsideYoruboid, Akokoid, Igboidbranch, under West Benue-Congo sub-family.

Proto-Niger-Congo


Key:
YAEI: Yoruboid, Akokoid, Edoid and Igboid
NOI: Nupoid, Okoid, Idomoid
Fig 1.2. Re-classification of Niger-Congo Languages(Ósósọ̀ is reflectedby author)
Source: Williamson and Blench (2000)

Elugbe (1989:10, 22) mentioned the Ósósọ̀ language as 'most likely' belonging to the North- Central Edoid people but he was unable to classify it because he could not determine their exact relationship due to data limitation and so it was not situated in his tree diagram, Lewis’ (2013:160) modification however accounts for this gap situating Ósósọ̀ under North Central Edoid alongside Ghotuo, Sasaru and Igwe, spoken around the western fringes of Afẹnmai Hills. Presented below are both tree diagrams:


Key:
PE - Proto Edoid
PDE - Proto-Delta Edoid
PSWE - Proto South-Western Edoid
PNCE - Proto North-Central Edoid

Fig 1.3.Classification of Edoid Languages
Source: Elugbe (1989)


Key:
PE - Proto Edoid
PDE - Proto-Delta Edoid
PSWE - Proto South-Western Edoid
PNCE - Proto North-Central Edoid
Fig 1.4. A revised tree by Lewis accounting for the gaps in Elugbe's (1989) classification

Source: Lewis (2013)


Fig. 1.5: Linguistic map of Nigeria, South-West of the confluence (withÓsósọ̀at number 304)

Source: Eberhard, Simons and Fenning (eds), 2002.

### 1.2 Statement of the problem

There is an increase in the interest of linguists in the tone systems of the world's tone languages and the languages of Africa are understandably playing prominent roles in this endeavour. Regardless of this prominence however, Odden (1995:444) says "the vast majority of the more than one thousand languages spoken in Africa are tonal, and are for all intents and purposes undescribed. Much work therefore remains to be done in understanding tone as it is represented in Africa". Juxtaposing his position with Elugbe's (1989) declaration that "one point is of general interest and must be mentioned: the Edoid languages, when their tone systems come to be compared, will throw some light on the historical development of tone systems", both statementsclearly point out a gap in knowledge. This studytherefore investigates the tonesystem of Ósósọ̀ and establishes the form, behaviour and functional load of tone in response to this knowledge gap.

Beyond this, the study particularly investigates the phrase level tonology of Ósósọ̀ to discover grammatical tone in aspects of the grammar of the language. This is in light of extant studies on Edoid languages which establishes an intricate interrelationship between tone and the grammar of these languages. These studies includeEdo byAmayo (1976), Ota Ogie (2003),Omozuwa (2010), Yuka and Omoregbe (2011); Isoko by Donwa (1982), Emai by Egbokhare (1990, 2018), Urhobo by Aziza (1997), Etsako by Elimelech (1976) and Ghotuo by Elugbe (1985), Ilori (2020). According to Donwa (1982:138) in Isoko, "Tone plays a very significant role in grammatical constructions". A claim Egbokhare (1990:314) supported saying for Emai: "in certain constructions, but for their tonal structures, they are undifferentiated 'segmentally'". In Etsako: "Tone bears a great syntactic functional load, particularly in the verb phrase" saysElimelech (1976:89) while in Urhobo:"tone bears a great syntactic functional load particularly in the verb phrase" declares Aziza (1997:272) and in Ghòtùọ̀,Ilori (2020:146) says "most of the functional operators are tonal".Based on the foregoing therefore, tone is highly functional in the Edoid languags, especially in the VP.

From the foregoing therefore, the fundamental goal of this study; apart from establishing the tone system of Ósósọ̀, is to investigate Ósósọ̀ for this 'apparent' Edoid grammatical tone feature in its NP, VP and other grammatical constructions.Sadly, the studies available on Edoid languages have not included analysis and evidence from several under-studied developing languages of the North Central Edoid (NCE) family like Ósósọ̀, especially those adjacent borderline languages with divergence, like Ọ̀kọ, a language reported by Atoyebi (2010:54) to lack this grammatical tones, atleast "not in the true sense of grammatical tones, namely distinctive pitch levels which mark contrasts in grammatical categories or constructions, without any traces of segmental marking". An expansion of the understanding of tone in the grammar of Edoid languages is crucially expected from this work as Ósósọ̀ may show some divergencies that will have implication on Edoid tonegrammar typology.

Aside the foregoing, the status of intonation in tone languages have also preoccupied a lot of scholars like Abercrombie (1967), Awobuluyi(1978), Lindau (1986), Atoye (1989), Connell and Ladd (1990), Laniran(1992), Roach (2000), Fajobi(2011). In spite of the active works on these prosodic features however, studies on intonation in Edoid languages are virtually non-existent. Much of the attention on prosody have been on tone. Consequently, this study also investigates intonation inÓsósọ̀ and analyses the Fo trajectory of some declarative and interrogative sentences, particularly the yes/no question, to determine intonation tune and to determine if it is superimposed on Ósósọ̀ lexical tones.

### 1.3Research questions

The following are the research questions this study answers:

1. What phonetic and phonemic sounds make up the sound system of Ósósọ̀?
2. What are the structures of the syllable in Ósósọ̀ and the phonological processes that affects them?
3. What are the distinct tonal units of Ósósọ̀ tone system and its typology within Edoid context?
4. What are the tonal processes in Ósósọ̀ and tone generalization rules?
5. What grammatical permutations of NP and VPconstructions in Ósósọ̀ manifest grammatical tones?
6. What are the intonation tunes in Ósósọ̀ and the status of intonation in Ósósọ̀?

### 1.4 Aim and objectives of the study

The aim of this study is to investigate the tone system of Ósósọ̀ paying particular attention to several aspects of grammatical constructions in Ósósọ̀ to determine the interrelationship of tone with its grammar. The objectives are to:
i. establish the sound system of Ósósọ̀ focusing moreon the interestingsounds.
ii. describe the syllable structure and phonological processes that affects the syllable
iii. discover the tones in Ósósọ̀ and the typology of its tone system within Edoid system
iv. explore and analyse the various tonal processes in Ósósọ̀
v. examine grammatical sketches relevant to the investigation of the manifestion of grammatical tone in Ósósọ̀ and situate results within the context of Edoid studies.
vi. determine the prosodic constituents and intonation pattern in Osósọ̀, and discover, the status of intonation in this language using acoustic tools.

### 1.5 Significance of the study

Several extant studies have accounted for the Edoid languages and their tone system but non have examined Edoid languages bordered by non-Edoid languages for divergencies fromEdoid typology. This study fills that gap. Apart from this, tonal description of North Western Edoid (NWE) languages are virtually almost non-existent at the moment and although Ósósọ̀ is classified as North Central Edoid (NCE), it is surrounded predominantly by NWE languages like Akuku, Okpe, Okpella; this study provides useful insights into these languages. Moreover, by its divergence from the extensive manifestation of tonal morpheme in Edoid grammar, as contained in works of all Edoid scholars reviewed, this study ofÓsósọ̀ may be a call to revisit existing analysis of the
grammatical function of tone in Edoid languages as it may be restrained in borderline Edoid small group languages.

This work contributes tothe body of data on tone behaviour in West African languages and Edoid languages in particular. The work therefore has comparative value and enhances typological studies with the available ample data on Ósósọ̀ tone system. In addition, based on the diverse grammatical constituentsexamined in the course of discussing the dimensions of the movement of tones in the explication of the language's grammar, a follow-up referential grammar of Ósósọ̀ is already facilitated.

### 1.6 Scope of the study

This study examines tone in Ósósọ̀. It concerns itself with the role tone plays in different grammatical constructions in the language and situates resultwithin established Edoid typology. Tone functional load within the NP and VP are also determined. Intonation patterns manifested in interrogatives and declarativestware also established. However, a complete grammatical description of the language is not the aim of the study, consequently, the study is limited to tone-grammar interface only.

### 1.7 An overview of Ósósọ̀ speech sounds

In this work, the consonants and vowels of Ósósọ̀ will be described at both the systematic phonetic and phonemic level, with instrumental evidence provided for a few segments. At this point, a summary of the sound system of Ósósọ̀ is provided as detailed discussion is in chapter four of the work.There are forty-three (43) consonants at the systemic phonetic level and twenty-nine (29) of them are phonemic. There are seven oral vowels: /i, u, e, o, $\varepsilon,\lrcorner, \mathrm{a} /$.Whenever these oral vowels occur in the environment of any of the nasal consonants in the language, they become nasalized:[î, ũ, ẽ, $\tilde{o}, \tilde{\varepsilon}, \tilde{\jmath}$, ã], they do not contrast. Based on available data therefore, the total number of phonemic speech sounds found in Ósósọ̀ are thirty-six (36).

### 1.8 Summary of chapter

This first chapter is an introduction to the research.It introduces the Ósósọ̀ people and the language. The aim, objectives of the study and a statement on the research problems have also been made in this chapter.It also contains the gap to be filled and an overview of the sound system of the language. The next chapter reviews related literature to tonegrammar interaction; the crux of this research, and reviews the theoretical framework adopted.

## CHAPTER TWO

## LITERATURE REVIEW AND THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

### 2.0 Preamble

This chapter is in three parts. The first part focuses on clarifying concepts relevant to discussions in the thesis. The second partexamines previous works on Edoid tone systems, specifically the works on Edo by Amayo (1976), Omozuwa (2010), Yuka and Omoregbe (2011), Emai by Egbokhare (1990, 1999, 2018,) Isoko by Donwa (1982), Etsako by Elimelech (1979), Urhobo by Aziza (1997) andGhotuo by Elugbe (1985, 2001). In the same part, phonology-syntax interaction and issues related, within the Edoid languages, will be discussed. The third part focuses on the theory adopted by the study.

### 2.1 Conceptual review

An understanding of the concepts central to this research is fundamental to the analysis that will follow. These concepts, as presented by different scholars, are discussed below.

### 2.1.1 Tone

A very basic question a study on tone needs to clarify may be: What is tone? Crystal (2008) saysit is "a term used in phonology to refer to the distinctive pitch level of a
syllable". Not differing from Crystal but stretching to include grammar, Odden (2020:30) says "tone is primarily the contrastive use of pitch in grammar and lexicon, including movement from level to level". In other words, during speech production, every syllable or morpheme occurs on a pitch, when the fluctuation in pitch level causes a difference in the meaning of a phonetically similar minimal pair or set, pitch becomes a tone. Thus, tone is phonology, pitch is phonetic. One of the thingsEgbohkare stresses in his tone system classis that nobody hears 'tone', rather, we hear pitch. It is at the level of analysis, where contrastive pitch emerges, that pitch can rightly be referred to as tone. This contrastive behaviour of tone is very real to the native speaker of a tone language; a word pronounced with a tone different from its inherent tone easily marks out incompetence. Welmers (1971:78) says "to the native speaker of a tone language, tone is just as basic a part of his speech as consonants and vowels". Tone, simply put, is contrastive pitch.

### 2.1.2 Tone languages

Over the years, a working definition for a 'tone language' became important as tonal data began emerging. Attempts by a few will be discussed. Starting with Pike (1948:3) seem appropriate considering that his definition is classic: "a tone language is a language having lexically significant, contrastive, but relative pitch on each syllable", Hyman (2001) however disagreed with Pike slightly saying "a tone language is one in which an indication of pitch enters into the lexical realization of at least some morphemes". Both, and others apparently agree on lexical function of tone, prompting Yip (2002:257) to say "everybody's working definition of a tone language is 'a language that has lexical tones". But tone covers more than lexical forms, so, the definition provided by Yip (2002:1), is adopted by this study since it seems more encompassing yet simple: "A language is a 'tone language' if the pitch of the word can change the meaning of the word. Not just its nuances, but its core meaning".

In tone languages, tone systems are: register system or contour system. Hyman (1975:214) says in languages with register tone system "tonal contrasts consist of different levels of steady pitch heights, that is, perceptually such tones neither rise nor fall in their production". Conversely, contour tone system "consists of some tones which are not level in their production but rather rise, fall or rise and fall in pitch. While contour tones are found mainly in Asia and the Pacific regions, African languages have register tone system. How does one transcribe tone? According to Hyman (2014: 527) presently, "there is no universally accepted phonetic transcription for tone". The International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), developed in the nineteenth century to provide uniform pronunciation system for languages, made some useful suggestion that also appears to recognizeacontinuos scale of five pitch heights and their possible combinations. Generally, there are three main systems used for the transcription of tone:
i. Integers: Chao (1930) suggested the use of integers with five pitch range divided along 5 levels. Pitch level 1 is the lowest and pitch level 5 is the highest. These numbers are written as superscript after the segment. Chao's system is used in tones in Chinese dialects and the practice is to use two integers, the first for the starting oint and the second (or last) to indicate the end point: $\mathrm{ma}^{22}$, $\mathrm{ma}^{33}$
ii. Vertical bar: The IPA proposes marking the five pitch levels along vertical bar

Lowest ma [J], highestma [1], in-between: ma [1], ma [ 4 ], ma [ H ]
iii. Accent notation: this is the standard notation and it is adopted in this work along with th use of letters H for high, L for low. The accents are:
High tone $(\mathrm{H})$ is represented with the acute accent [́] má
Mid tone (M) is represented with the macron [] mā
Low tone (L) is represented with the grave accent ['] mà
HL falling tone is represented with the circumflex [ ${ }^{\wedge}$ ] mâ
LH rising tone is represented with the hatchek [ ${ }^{\wedge}$ ] mǎ

The simplest tone system mark contrast in two ways: High (v́) or Low( $\grave{\mathrm{v}})$ pitch and according toOdden (2020:31) "majority of African languages fall into this category". While not excluding Edoid languages with three-level tone system, but compared with two-level tone, the 2way contrast is more common among Edoid languages. Much less common among African languages are the four-level tone system. In fact, no 3-tone level system exist yet, among Edoid languages with study. How tone languages should be studied, as presented by Hyman (2010)baed onyears of studying tone languages, is briefly elucidated next.

### 2.1.2.1 How tone languages are studied

A study on tone requires some basic prior knowledge of phonetics and possibly tonal inventories. Starting from scratch to analysis stage, Tonologist Hyman (2014:525-562) outlines a three-step approach to the study of tone. He cautioned that though most analyses are often based on the last stage, analysis crucially depends on the first two. The stages are:
(i) In Stage I the goal is to determine the surface tonal contrasts and their approximate phonetic allotones. This is first done by considering words in isolation.
(ii) In stage II the goal is to discover any tonal alternations ("morphotonemics") which may exist in the language. This can be done by putting words together to make short phrases or by eliciting paradigms.
(iii) Stage III comprises tonal analysis itself, the interpretation of what has been discovered in Stage I and II. At this point, one typically draws on theoretical constructs and formal devices, e.gautosegmental notation, to help express one's insight as to how the tone system works.

These steps have been followed in this study. Others not addressed by him such as the preparatory stages involved in doing research on a tone language as well as specific
methodology involved as discussed by Rice (2014:690) were also applied but these will be discussedin the chapter on methodology. An important fact to know ahead of tone study is that arriving at specific value for pitch levels may be very difficult because pitch is relative. The pitch value of H in final position of a polysyllabic word may sometimes be equal to a low in word initial position of another polysyllabic word depending on a few phonetic factors. Sometimes, it may even be difficult to know if a pitch corresponds to tone or it is a realization of intonation or stress.

Worth discussing at this point are a few techniques tonologist use for the recognition and analysis of tone.

### 2.1.2.1.1 Whistling/humming technique

Whistling or humming a data helps remove the consonants and vowels and with the removal of these articulatory components, tones easily emerge. This technique is very popular and faster with identifying tone once mastered. The analyst quickly whistles or hum the tune after the informant has provided the utterance, repeating a few times, trying to identify the tone patten. Once established, analyst repeat utterances based on tone pattern, asking consultants for validation. These days, acoustic tools like Praat can be used for further confirmation but a trained ear remains the best. The humming technique comes easy for me since I cannot trust my whistles but both requires practice especially with languages whose basic tones exceed two or three. The use of drum beat for the identification of pitch level, found in a short Yoruba video clip online, may also be explored by analyst.

### 2.1.2.1.2 Setting up frames

The use of frames is another useful technique in the study of tone systems. Pike (1948) for example, emphasizes the use of 'frames' for the discovery of underlying tonal properties of morphemes. After a few sessions, analyst is able to find suitable frames from the language of study, it is suggested that a frame fairly constant should be used, such frames do not change even when new elements are inserted in them. The choosen frame can then
be used to test out many tone patterns possible to set up. Once mastered, this technique can be used at various stages of analysis. Perception of tone based on frames may appear difficult and confusing at the onset but analyst gets better with time. Once a frame has been set up, such frame should be used to set up as many tone groups as possible, increasing data for each tone group set up as more data is acquired.

For example, the frame below is based on Leggbo, a language with three level tones with contour combinations involving all the three levels. According to Udoh (2003:53) the frame [ēdē -- sé] 'it is the' is very useful because "the determiner occurs after the noun in Leggbo and this provides a perfect frame with the mid tones beginning the frames and a high tone ending it. Such a frame makes it easy to depict whether the next tone is high or low, in an adjacent utterance". See data below for 'hair', 'eye', 'crocodie' and 'snake' respectively:


Source: Udoh, (2003:53)

### 2.1.2.1.3 Monotony test

Monotony test is another useful technique in the study of tone system. It involves grouping words into what can be described as tone groups. Starting with simple words, analyst begins to group words based on various tone possibilities until patterns are identified. The first tone pattern forms the header for each group. Setting up a H, L, L H, H L, L L, M M, M H possibilities and filling them up during elicitation even when only few examples enter a group, repeating each word based on the tone pattern of each group. If a word, for example, does not fit into any of the groups already discovered, it gets used as header for a new group.

### 2.1.2.2 Universal Tone systems

At a very rough estimate, Yip (2002:17) says "as many as $60-70$ percent of the world's languages may be tonal". Fortunately, the literatures on tones are extensive enough forlinguists like Maddieson (1978), Cahill (2008), Hyman and Schuh (1974) to discover some form of cross linguistics tendencies that allow tone system universals to be proposed. Cahill (2008:2) list is presentedbelow as it is a combination of the two others.
a. A larger number of tone levels occupy a larger pitch range than a smaller number $(\sim 20 \mathrm{~Hz}$ for two tones, 50 Hz for four tones)
b. Systems in which high tones are marked more frequent than systems in which low tones are marked.
c. If a language has contour tones, it also has level tones.
d. A language with complex contours also has simple contours.
e. Rules raising tones are more common than rules lowering them.
f. Perseverative rules are more common than anticipatory ones.
g. Tonal polarity is more common than polarity with other features.
h. Lower vowels tend to have lower tone.
i. Low-toned vowels tend to be longer than high-toned ones.
j. Vowels with rising tone tend to be longer than vowels with falling tone.
Cahill (2008:3) observed that "some of the preceeding universals are stated as tendencies ( $1 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f}, \mathrm{g}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ), some as implicatures ( $1 \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}$ ) while only (1a) is stated as an absolute"

### 2.1.2.3 Grammar

Since the scope of this study is limited to the interrelationship between tone and grammar in Ósósọ̀, this work sees grammar as the entire system of rules used by people to form and interpret words, clauses, phrases and sentences, in their individual languages.

### 2.2 Previous workson Ósósọ̀

Linguistic works on Ósósọ̀language are few and are mostly unpublished long essays. These works: Aiyejuro (1996), Reuben (2008), Ewekeye (2011), Legbeti (2016), and Oloko (2015) are the few found by this study. They provided useful insight into the sound
system of the language and established the phonemes identified by this work, with the exception of the lenis $/ \mathrm{bh}, \mathrm{mh} /$ and palatal affricate $/ \mathrm{ts} /$. At suprasegmental level however, these works only scratched the tone system of Ósósọ̀, discussions are not detailed and instrumental evidence totallyunavailable. Besides, none investigated tone-grammar interrelationship.

This dearth of studies on Ósósọ̀ language has compelled this study to focus on reviewingthe works on other Edoid languages studied by these linguists: Elugbe (1985, 1989, 2009), Amayo (1976) Omozuwa (2010) Donwa (1982), Egbokhare (1990, 1999, 2012, 2019), Aziza (1997, 2006) Lewis (2013), Elimelech (1976) and Rolle (2013) with special attention paid to interesting issues relating to tone and its interface with their grammar.

### 2.3Tone in the Edoid languages

At the moment, towards establishing a tone system typology of Edoid languages, only Elugbe's (2009) attempt exist. Based on his study of most of these Edoid languages and on works of other linguists, he arrived at these four types:
i. two discrete tones, no downdrift or downstep;
ii. two tones plus downstep and downdrift;
iii. two tones and a downstep, but no downdrift; and
iv. YalaIkom-type three tones plus downstep and downdrift.

The most widely reported tone system among the Edoid languages, according to Elugbe(2009:4), is the two tones plus downstep and downdrift. It is a system with automatic downstep (i.e. downdrift) as well as non-automatic downstep. He calls it "the classic terrace level type system". Edo, Emai and Urhobo are examples of classic terrace level tone system languages. Although the two-tone system is the most common system among Edoid languages, the behavior of both tones varies. Egbokhare (2011) draws attention to the difference in the behavior of the $H$ in particular, when he shared some words in four of these languages and showed H manifesting differently. His data is
presented below; notice in particular, that Emaidownsteps H following another H consistently while others realize them at the same $\mathrm{H} H$ pitch level:

| 5) | Edo | Etsako | Ora | Emai |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ọ́bá | -- | -- | gloss |  |
| úgbó!bá | "king" |  |  |  |
| éghó | -- | úgbó | ú!gbó | "forest" |
| ùkéké | -- | éghó | é!ghó | "money" |
|  | ùkéké | ùké!ké | "stick" |  |

Low tone also behaves differently in these related two-tone system Edoid languages. In Urhobo, Aziza (1997: 170) sayseven after a High and before a pause, the Low tone maintains its pitch height and consecutive Low also maintain their pitch irrespective of whether they are at boundary or not.This is unlike Emai(Egbokhare 1990: 252) and Edo (Omozuwa 2010) where the final Low of consecutive L ends as a short downglide. In Isoko,Donwa (1982:136) says intonation occurs when the floating $L$ that marks a nonfinal pause contracts with a preceding Low.

Outside of the behaviour of the basic tones, there are other major interesting issues in Edoid tone systems like downstep, downdrift, downglides and others. These will be discussed in the order listed in the subsequent subsections before ending with an examination of the tone-grammar interface in these Edoid languages.

### 2.3.1Downstep (DS)in Edoid languages

Defining the phenomenon, Omozuwa (2010:181) says"Downstep and downdrift are tonal assimilation processes involving the general lowering of the high and low tones in successive syllables in an utterance in a tonal language such that the Fo realization of successive high tones with intervening Lows is less than that of the preceding Highs and Lows". Egbokhare (1990:255) says "downstep refers to the lowering of highs or lows where no low tone exists phonetically". Downstep or non-automatic downstep is however more complex of both downstepand downdrift, so, it will be discussed first.

Winston (1960) wasthe first to say downstep should not be treated as a third (mid) tone in a language with three-tone system but as an intersyllabic tonal feature, and this position he based on the problematic 'mid' tone he encountered in Efik (cf. Elugbe 2009). The source of this phenomenon has howeverremained in dispute. Also contended is how it is to be represented in analysis: before or after the deleted low. Stewart (1965) was among the first to trace the origin of downstep to a floating tone preceding a higher or identical tone and this became the widely held opinion on the source of downstep. Pulleyblank (1983:62) posits that the existence of a phonetic DS may be attributed to tense, aspect, syntactic and lexical factors. It is these factors that conditions the existence of a floating tone in the phonological representation. Hyman (1979) however suggests that DS is derived from this contour simplification rule: $\mathrm{HLH}>\overline{\mathrm{H} L H}>\mathrm{HLH}>\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}$. To make identification easier, Elugbe (2009:237)says the hallmark of a downstep system "is the terracing, the gradual descending, of the H tone in particular, in terrace-like steps".

For the Edoid languages however, there have been various interesting attempts at determining the source of DS. Commenting on Hyman's attempt at justifying the derivation of DS from contour tone simplification, Egbokhare (1990:262) says; "Hyman's contour simplification rule is rather too clumsy in its derivation of DS", saying contour tones ( $\widehat{\mathrm{HL}}$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{LH}}$ ) formed by syllable structure processes inEmai are never simplified. His investigation showed that DS is as a result of the desyllabification of a low tone vowel interposing two highs, adding that DS can result also from the insertion of a low tone to break up a sequence of highs in lexical and grammatical context; "in both cases, DS occurs as a result of vowel elision and the assignment of aspectual melodies which set lexical tones of the affected vowel afloat". He explained DS occurrence in morphemes and sentences in Emai, showing how the deletion of a low tone vowel sets its tone floating, before its deletion, the delinked tone results into downstepping effect on the following H . His analysis, starting with reduplication, followed by nominalisation.

Emai (Egbokhare 1990: 264)
by Redup. By vowel elision

by DS insertionby floating low deletion

[ !́!d $\varepsilon$ dè ]


In Emai, the tonal combination of a number of bisyllabic verbs are realised as $\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}$ following nominalisation which attaches a high tone vowel prefix marker to the stem and turns the CVV into CV even as it assigns a H tone to the second vowel left, delinking its L tone. This L tone floats, resulting into the downstepping of the high before it is now deleted. From the two examples below, derivation will be shown for one
6. Nominalization

iii)

iv) $\quad \mathrm{H}$

v) $\quad \mathrm{H}$

vi) H


Egbokhare (1990:269) observe that other morphemes exhibiting DS in Emai have similar derivations even though their derivational history has been lost. He says "This position is supported by the fact that DS can only occur in nouns in Emai and only as a final tone, no matter the length of the noun". Some of his examples of such words are: 7.
i. ú!gbó
ii. i!ké
iii. ìwó!wó
iv. ùké!ké
'forest'
'horn’
'peers, mates'
'door lock'

He also disclosed that gerundive nominalization can result in downstep. DS insertion always follows a floating H linking the TBU while delinking the Land it is this floating Low that results into Downstepping of the H .
di) L
e Input
'eat'
ii)

by nominalisation
iii)

by floating H linking and low tone delinking [úèmí] 'eating'

In Emai, the principal cause of DS in a sentence is the assignment of tense/aspectual tones and the two basic tones may be downstepped when a low tone preceding another is desyllabified. One example shall be used.
i).

' he/she is about to kill a rat'
ii).

(I)


| 0 $\operatorname{logb} \varnothing$ of e by elision |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| he/she | FUT. kill | rat |



Contrary toEgbokhare'sposition on the source of DS, Aziza (1997:202) accounted for downstep differently in Urhobo. She reported that "lost low tones do not account for it. It is not also syntactically or grammatically conditioned" as has been found in Emai from the examples above. Aziza (1997:198) takes a full section to show how "when a low tone present in the underlying representation is set afloat due to some phonological processes, such as vowel elision, the floating low tone is often irrecoverably lost and has no effect whatsoever on the pitch of the following high tone". DS in Urhobo was not found in any other context except in some lexical constructions and the only thing shared by theseset of constructions with Emai sets is that they also belong to noun category:

## 8. URHOBO (Aziza 1997:194)

a. ó!gó 'in-law'
H! H
H! H
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { c. óré!ré } & \text { 'town' } \\ & \mathrm{HH} \mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}\end{array}$
d) ó! $\mathrm{j} \quad$ 'honey’
H! H

Explaining further, Aziza (1997: 203) says downstep happens in these morphemes for 'no apparent reason' explaining that in Urhobo "the non-automatic or phonemic or, simply downstep, involves the lowering of a high tone but in the absence of an obvious preceding low tone in the phonetic representation. Thus, one finds two non-low tones in a sequence but the second is realised on a lower pitch than the immediately preceding one for no apparent reason". Aziza makes a case in her study for the representation of a phonemic downstep, along with the H and L basic tones claiming that the position of deriving nonautomatic downstep from lost or floating low cannot be sustained in the language.

Aziza's inability to account for the few instances of DS found in the lexical make-up of a few nounsin Urhobo probably led her to agree with Fromkin (1972) that establishing a low tone only to delete later and claim its effect is responsible for DS is an adhoc device. Using this example below, she argued that if downstep can be derived in /ó!sé/ 'father' in Urhobo and the idea is that historically a Low in the phonological string is responsible for the downstep, then similar strings in Urhobo should manifest such tonal behaviour, yet, she claim this is not the case, thus confirming her deductions that lost low tone cannot account for downstep, atleast not in Urhobo:



j! $\mathrm{s} \varepsilon$ 'father'

sequel to her argument, she saysUrhobo should also be able to derive /d $\varepsilon$ èné/ 'bought yam' in the same way [’́!sé] was derived but rather than become /dó!né/, it is /dóné/ in the language. This simply means in Urhobo, according to Aziza (1997:183), "a low tone which exists in underlying representation but gets deleted from the surface representation due to some phonological reasons, such as vowel elision or glide formation, has no effect on the pitch of the following high tone". In the examples below, downstep insertion does not happen in 8i-ii context, rather, the pitch level of adjacent H remains the same:
9. URHOBO (Aziza 1997:183,191, 205)
i. $/$ ò dé òné / $\quad \rightarrow \quad[\grave{~ d o ́ n e ́] ~}$

L H L H
he bought yam 'he bought yam'
ii. /ógó + óıbiéı bì/ $\rightarrow$ [ógóbjébì]

H!H H H H L
in-law black 'a black in-law'
iii. íy!ó ré ógbá

Н ! Н НННH ! H ! H ! H
Money AM
[íy!ó rógbá]
'hero's money'

In the third example above however, Aziza shows how a lexical downstep present in a noun can lower the pitch of the following high tone but stresses that this downstep is not derivable from a floating tone. A low tone can lower a following high only because it is present in the surface structure otherwise when processes like vowel elision sets tone afloat, such tone is lost irrecoverably and has no effect whatsoever on the H following it in Urhobo.

Aziza was unable to synchronically and derivationally account for downstep in Urhobo but however insists downstep is phonemic. This phonemic downstep in Urhobo was not established with contrastive evidence and spectrogram by Aziza (1997) but years later, Rolle (2013:313) provided both. Below is his evidence of phonemic downstep in Urhobo:
10. a. H ! H

| L H | $\varepsilon \beta \varepsilon$ | 'goat' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| H H | $\varepsilon \beta \varepsilon$ | 'kolanut' |

b.

| H ! H | u!di | 'grasscutter' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L L | udi | 'a drink, wine' |

c. L L L $\quad$ ukpokpo
'big rock'
H H!H ukpo!kpo 'worrying, going through problem'


Fig 2.1. A spectrogram showing pitch track of the L H, H! H and L L tone patterns on disyllabic word $/ \varepsilon \beta \varepsilon /$ in Urhobo.

Source: Rolle (2013:313


Fig 2.2. Pitch track evidence for contrastive downstep: H!H and LL
Source: Rolle (2013:315)

With the pitch track evidence in Fig 2:4, Rolle finds and supplies evidence to show downstep is indeed phonemic in Urhobo. He however failed to account for its source. Apparently, a lot remains to be done in the resolution of the source and status of downstep in Urhobo.

Although both Egbokhare(1990) and Aziza(1997) established the presence of downstep in Emai and Urhobo but their accounts varied slightly. Omozuwa (2010:188) on his part says "in Edo...downstep is a combination of three phonological processes the rules of which are strictly ordered to obtain the correct surface phonetic form". These processes he listed as:
i). Downdrift
ii). Vowel elision
iii) Tone shift

Omozuwaproved there is a phonemic downstepin Edo, but it applies only to this collocation in the language:

VCV \# (óyé) \# VCV
The tonal alternation must also be be H \# L across word boundary as any other tonal alternations would not lead to downstep. He provided the following examples to show downstep high and downstep low:
11. EDO (Omozuwa 2010:191)
1.

| a. /úwé \# òwá/ | $\rightarrow$ | [úwó!wá] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| insidehouse |  |  |
| b. /úwé \# ówá/ | $\rightarrow$ | [úwówá] |
| 'inside stall' |  | 'inside the stall' |

2. 

a. /íyó \# òkpè
$\rightarrow \quad$ [író!kpè]
money palmwine tapper
'money for a palmwine tapper'
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { b. /íyó \# ókpè/ } \\ \text { 'money } & \text { flute' }\end{array}$
$\rightarrow \quad$ [íyókpê] $\begin{array}{ll}\rightarrow \text { 'money for flute' }\end{array}$

In 1a and 2 a , the precondition of a $\mathrm{H} \# \mathrm{~L}$ tone sequence across word boundary is met hence H is downstepped following V1 elision and tone shift in that order. However, downstep did not occur in 1 b and 2 b because the H \# L sequence condition was not met.

Donwa (1983) on her part shows Isoko is not a terraced tone language; both phenomenon of downstep and downdrift do not occur in the language. No study has refuted this claim.

Mainstream linguists however appear to have resolved the issue of source of downstep based on this comment by Elugbe (2009:240): "after years of debate, mainstream thinking with respect to the underlying source of downstep is that it derives from DD through the loss of low tones set afloat by synchronic or diachronic phonological processes". The hallmark of a downstep system according to him "is the terracing, the gradual descending, of the H tone in particular, in terrace-like steps". In the section that analysis downstep in Ósósọ̀, what really causes DS is established with these various positions explored.

Concerning the representation of DS in analysis, scholars like Clements (1979) advocated an insertion of DS before the disappearing low. Stewart (1983) and Elugbe (1985) however insert DS after the disappearing Low. "One cannot make any universal qualitative judgement about this" says Egbokhare (1990:262), he inserted DS after the disappearing Low, claiming it is more expedient. These insertion of DS (!) before or after positions of scholars only support Anderson's (1985) position that the phonetic properties involved in downstep terraced-tone languages are systematically manipulated by language specific rules.

### 2.3.5 Downdriftin Edoid languages

In describing this phenomenon, Omozuwa (2010:160) say "the 'downdrift' phenomenon involves an automatic lowering of a sequence of High tones with intervening Lows in contiguous syllable". According to Aziza (1997:192) a question reportedly asked often
about tone systems with downdrift is "whether highs and lows downdrift and if they do, whether it is at the same rate?" In Urhobo, she reported highs downdrift faster than Lows, claiming two Highs separated by a low drift at a faster rate than two low tones. This difference in rates of downdrifts had been observed earlier in Etsako and Edo by Elimelech (1978), and Amayo (1976) respectively.

In response to the second question, Aziza says neither the consecutive High nor Lows downdrift in Urhobo. This is very unlike Ghotuo, another Edoid language, where Elugbe (1985) claims consecutive tones do not generally downdrift but Lows downdrift when they are preceded by a high or a mid tone. According to Elugbe (1985:45),
purely phonetic explanations in terms of the mechanism of Fo adjustment do not in themselves account for DD: one must add to that, the linguistic purpose, the fact that some languages use it for a variety of reasons. Moreover, the questions of relationship between different (basic) tone levels in a downdrift stream appear to be irrelevant in the ...discussion of declination in non-tone language... Declination may be seen as a rather gentle (if undulating) gradient. Downdrift would be a succession of clearly marked hills and valleys in a terraced decline.

Cautioning against treating downdrift as declination, Egbokhare (1990:256) on his part says "Downdrift, unlike declination, is not simply a function of the speech process, it is under the active control of the speakers", it is the global tendency of pitch of an utterance to decline progressively in time. In his analysis of downdrift in Emai, Egbokhare mentioned constraints stemming from the application of vowel elision and tense/aspectual information as both processes which affect tone and tonal melody in the language. Consequently, his discussion on DD was limited to word and intransitive sentences rendered in the immediate future tense as these are the only environment where elision and tone spreading do not take place in Emai. He provided some examples:

## EmaiEgbokhare (1990:258)


'bicycle'

| c) ifòtó | $/$ | - | $-/$ | $\rightarrow$ | $\left[\begin{array}{lll}- & - & -\end{array}\right]$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 'photograph |  |  |  |  |  |  |

DD in Intransitive sentence:

| ókà | ló | bì | á |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| maize | Fut. | black | cs |

'the maize is about to/get blackened'

Emai, from the result of his analysis behaves like sister Edoid languages and do not downdrift sequences of high or low. He says perhaps what may give the impression of downdrifting of low tones in Emai is the tendency for final low tones to downglide but in actual fact, low tones fall from the level of preceding low to an extra-low or downglides. There is enough reason to examine the behaviour of Low in Ósósọ̀ to take a position in the ongoing argument and affirm if constraints stemming from the application of vowel elision and tense/aspectual information affects tone and tonal melody in the language

### 2.4 Intonation

A lot has been done in the study of intonation in tone languages. These includes the works of Abercrombie (1967), Ladd (1990),Laniran (1992), Atoyebi (1998),Atoye (1999) Roca and Johnson (1999), Roach (2000) and Fajobi (2003,2011). Despite these studies, compared with tone, intonation has not received enough attention in tone languages and Edoid languages are not exception. Intonation according to Fajobi (2011:1) is a general term for the fundamental fequency pattern of a stretch of speech or asEgbokhare (1990:362) puts it, intonation "refers to the pattern of fluctuation in pitch realised under different grammatical condition or mood". In other words, intonation is pitch movement or pitch variance that causes meaning difference in an utterance. Hyman (1973) added that other secondary correlate may come from vowel quality and duration, manner of termination, or if the mode of the vibration was lax, breathy, creaky or tense though physical correlate of pitch still remains primarily the rate of vibrations per second.

All languages employ intonation to convey certain grammatical information but it behaves differently in tone languages and since this behaviour has not been adequately captured it is not a surprise that some leading linguists like Abercrombie (1967), Roca and Johnson (1999) and Roach (2000) posit that a language is either a tone or intonation language. Abercrombie (1967:104) is quite clear on this: "in every language, the function of speech melody is predominantly either of one kind or the other, so that the languages of the world can be divided into two classes, intonation languages and tone languages". Fajobi(2003, 2011)has argued against these $20^{\text {th }}$ century authors who still describe world languages as tone and intonation languages, a stance which distracts from the study of tone language's use of intonation. This clean dichotomy has also been challenged by scholars like Connel and Ladd (1990),Laniran (1992), Atoyebi (1998) andAtoye (1999).

Presently, the different positions on the tone and intonation interrelationship are:
a). There is no intonation in tone language. This is the position of scholars like Abercrombie (1967), Roca and Johnson (1999) and Roach (2000).
b). There is intonation and tone in tone languages but tone is superimposed on intonation. A position taken by Awobuluyi (1978), Lindau (1986) Oyetade (1987)and Laniran (1992)
c). Intonation is superimposed over and above the intricacies of tone. Championing this position are Atoye (1999), Fajobi (2003, 2011).

Speaking further, Fajobi (2011:6) notes that "it is little wonder then that there is no distinction yet between the theory of tone and intonation in descriptions available for most African tone languages. Analysis is always focused on the mutual effects of tones on each other, often with reference to the phenomenon of downdrift". Yet the phenomenon of downdrift/downstep/declination can be effectivelyblocked by some superimposed features of intonation on some utterance types found in Yoruba for instance. Working with Yoruba and analysing the final Fo trajectory of some declaratives and interrogatives, Fajobi argued that inspite of tones being lexically distinctive, intonation is still imposed on it. There is more to intonation in Yoruba than the effects of tone interacting with it therefore. She consequently classified intonation in

Yoruba into four levels based on data fed into Praat for pitch extraction and acoustic evidence:

Level 1 (lowest) is for statements,
Level 2 is for wh-questions,
Level 3 is for yes/no questions with particles and
Level 4 (highest) is for yes/no question types without particles.
Fig2.3. Intonation graphfor question in Yoruba


Fig2.3a. Intonation graph for statement 'ọmọnáà ti dé'


Fig 2.3b. Intonation graph for question at word word at initial position plotted on a graph: se ọmọnáà ti dé?"

Source:Fajobi (2011)


Fig 2.3c. Intonation graph for question word at final position in Yoruba: ọmọáà ti dé bí?"


Fig 2.3d. Intonation graph for question plotted on a graph for: ọmọnáà ti dé?"
Source:Fajobi (2011)
In her findings, Fajobi (1990:28) says "Yoruba does indeed permit a superimposed intonation on its lexical tones'. Data above reveals that the statement intonation is characterized by downdrift or progressive lowering of pitch. Statement is of falling tune. Question however is characterized by a couple of features like: general upward shift of pitch, final syllable lengthening (this happened for a greater percentage of the questions) and compromised downdrift depending on the question type

Although Fajobi identified intonation types in Yoruba as (1) statement intonation with falling tune and (2) question intonation with rising tone, there are several other intonation types like focus, vocative, discourse, and clausal relationship intonation. Nien-Chuang T Chang (1958) who studied intonation in the Chengtu dialect of Szechuan, a tone language spoken in China recognized 5intonation contours marking different sentence types: question, emphatic statements, and declaratives. He observed and went on to prove that intended intonation modifies the individual tones in an
utterance and not the other way where the individual tones decide intonation. Thus, apart from basic tone, allotones exist due to intonation.

Fajobi's(2011: 12-20) investigation into the nature of intonation in Yoruba aids this study to the use of current tools and methodology in the investigation of tone and intonation in Ósósọ̀ since no such acoustic attempt is available in the few Edoid studies found even though Egbokhare (1990:362) affirmed that it is only contour graphs that help mark the distinction between declaratives and their yes-no counterpart. The few attempts at studying intonation in Edoid languages found by this study are as discussed below:

### 2.5.1 Intonation in Edoid languages

With the exception of the work of Donwa (1982), Egbokhare (1990) and a pagediscussion by Rolle (2013), not many works have been done on intonation in Edoid languages. Universally, there is oftentimes a rising register and a suspension of DD as question intonation is defined by a final rising contour generally. Egbokhare (1990:362) says, "Declarative sentences in Emai are differentiated from their yes-no question counterparts only by different Fo contour graphs in both sentence types". However, he said the yes-no question type in Emai are either the simple yes-no or yes-no with surprise. The former involved the suspension of DD, a change in the phrase final lexical High to extra-High and the realisation of a following boundary low being raised while for yes-no with surprise, the final tone first falls to a low before rising to an extra high pitch level. Demonstrating this contour, in the absence of modern speech analyser, Egbokhare (1990:365) provides illustrative evidence as best as possible and these have been re-presented in Fig. 2.6 and Fig. 2.7
Ofé ló viré Eлãä
Ofé ló viré Eлãä
'rat will come now
'rat will come now

ébò Jêdó
'doctors have gone to Benin'
OECL. QUEST.


Fig. 2.4.Illustrative evidence for simple yes-no intonation in Emai Source: Egbokhare (1990:364)


Fig. 2.5.Illustrative evidence for yes-no question with surprise in EmaiSource: Egbokhare (1990:366)

It is on the basis of the foregoing that Egbokhare (1990:355) postulates "a rising register tomorph" or grammatical tone attached to the last H of simple yes-no or the last tone H or $L$, in the yes-no with surprise mood. The tier should have a rising and a Low register tone. This register tone affects all tone that are within its domain, re-setting them up or down depending on if it is H or L . The register tone by virtue of its alteration capacity is therefore a superimposition on the lexical tone and consequently, intonation in Emai is superimposed on lexical tone, similar to Yoruba as studied by Fajobi (2011). However, Egbokhare (1990:368) was quick to declare that as at the time of his investigation "relevant equipment for carrying out the investigation was not available". Analysis of intonation contained in his work were based on purely auditory evidence. This limitation is addressed by this study and instrumental evidence to determine the exact nature of the Fo intonation curve in Ósósọ̀, provided.

Although lacking instrumental evidence too, in her study of intonation in Isoko, Donwa (1982:135) declared: "Isoko is a tone language with intonation". This intonation of an utterance can be superimposed on the two-level tones, H and L and if the intonation of an utterance demands it, a L may be replaced by a H ; or a H by a L , causing them to either become raised or lowered. Donwa (1982:178) went on to say "it is necessary to note that there is no clear-cut distinction between it and tone. Both are tied together in such a way that tone is generally used to manifest intonation". Donwa says there are floating tones whose existence is solely an intonation feature "thus... in addition to floating ones which function as grammatical morphemes marking specific constructions, there are floating tones which have purely intonational function", Again, showing in this Edoid language like Emai, there is a superimposition of intonation on tone and the existence of tomorph. She claimed that when the floating L marking non final pause contracts with a preceding L, a downglide results. Consequently, in Isoko, "all intonational floating tones thus end with a glide when they contract with a preceding tone".

Revealing that intonation tune in Isoko is different from intonation in a non-tonal language like English, Donwa (1982:197) says with the latter, overall pitch pattern of a sentence is meant but in Isoko, there are certain points of a sentence where pitch manifest intonation tunes. A part of a sentence manifest particular contour tune and so, the identification of this contour and the key places where this crucial formation of meaningful contour occurs helps determine sentence type. On the basis of behaviour of the basic tone level of H and L in different constructions in Isoko, Donwa identified these four tunes in the intonation system of Isoko:

1. Low tune used to mark negative sentences alongside the neg. particle. In such sentences, a distinctive lowered pitch is realized on the syllable immediately before the neg particle and on the neg particle hVV' itself. Observe the floating L before the neg particle, it is often segmentalised on the preceding vowel and this will result into a downglide. The polar question is marked by a final floating L which causes a preceding $L$ tone (may be floating like neg sentence) to end with a downglide and a preceding H to fall to pitch level 1. All tones remain normal until one gets to the final vowel of the sentence where a distinct falling pitch is heard
2. High tune marks positive declarative sentences and imperatives. Whereas for declaratives, the high pitch is identified towards the end of the verb phrase, starting from the verb stem to the last tone of the sentence but in imperative, it is identified both at the beginning and at the end of VP
3. Rising tune marks the negative interrogative sentence type as opposed to the positive interrogative sentence. There is a slight lowering of the pitch of the voice at the beginning of the sentence followed by a gradual rise of the pitch of every syllable until one gets to the last syllable where the distinct rise is heard.
4. Falling tune or falling intonation marks all non-final pause groups such as conditional clauses, relative clauses. The falling pitch contour of the conditional and relative clauses is identified at the beginning and at the end of the VP. The verbal construction here as with imperatives is characterized by an initial H tone but unlike the imperatives, these constructions are also marked by a final floating

L tone whose function is purely intonational. This floating tone causes a preceding L tone to fall with a downward glide from pl 2 to pl 1
Donwa (1982:178) shows thatthe question tomorph is definitely $L$ in Isoko, not just because it makes Ls to remain low, but also because it causes final Hs to fall. This is totally contrary to the finding of Rolle (2013:320) as presented in Fig 2:7 where the Praat picture shows that the Fo contour of Yes/No question in Urhobo, an Edoid language is a high tone becoming extra-high at specific place in the utterrance while the low remain unaffected. Using the minimal pair, he captured this in the spectrogram below and says the consultant H pitch range almost reached 350 Hertz. From foregoing, Egbokhare's (1990:355) postulation of "a rising register tomorph" or grammatical tone to be attached to the last H of simple yes-no or the last H or L , in the yes-no with surprise or imperatives is important in the discussions of intonation in Edoid languages. The insight from these attempts into the analysis of intonation in Edoid languages will help investigation intointonation inÓsósọ̀, in line with the last objective stated for this study.


Fig 2.6. Pitch track evidence for yes/nointonation in Urhobo Source: Rolle (2013:325)

### 2.6 Function of tone in Edoid languages

Tone performs both lexical and grammatical functions in tone languages and there is yet an Edoid language that does not manifest these tone functions. A review of lexical function in these languages with extant studies will be carried out first, followed by grammatical function of tone.

### 2.6.1 Lexical function of tone in Edoid languages

Lexical tones are basic tones borne by lexical items in the underlying representation. These tones are comparable to segments, and they are used to distinguishlinguistic meanings in similar forms. According to Abiodun (2006:67) "tone performs a lexical function in a language when lexical items with identical phonemes are distinguished on account of tonemes".Across Edoid languages, lexical contrasts are prominent in the noun categorythan other lexical categories.Below are some examples used for lexical contrast by some Edoid scholars:

## 13. Emai- Egbokare (1990:277)

a. j̀kpá
'one'
j̀kpà 'cock'
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { b. òí } & \text { 'pomade' } \\ \text { óì } & \text { 'thief' }\end{array}$
c. ékpà 'vomit'
èkpà 'punch'
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { d. údò } & \text { 'stone' } \\ \text { ùdó } & \text { 'name of a place' }\end{array}$

## Isoko -Donwa (1982:137)

a.
غ̀ví
'goat'
'kola'
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { b. òdí } & \text { 'patience' } \\ \text { ódì } & \text { 'forest' }\end{array}$

Urhobo - Aziza (1997:212)
a. ènì èkpá $\quad \begin{aligned} & \text { 'elephant' } \\ & \text { 'head pad' }\end{aligned}$
b. ùkpà 'year' ùkpé 'bed'

### 2.6.2 Grammatical function of tone in Edoid languages

In describing grammatical tone (to be called GT sometimes) Rolle (2018:18) claims GT is:"a tonological operation which is not general across the phonological grammar, and is restricted to the context of a specific morpheme or construction, or a natural class of morphemes or constructions (i.e., grammatically conditioned tone addition, deletion, replacement, shifting, assimilation, dissimilation, etc.)". They are floating tones which can and do exist 'independent' of segments in languages with GT. Hyman and Leben (2017:15) says in languages where tone is largely grammatical, tone is used for example in the "marking of morphological classes, morphological processes, and ultimately syntactic configurations as well as semantic and pragmatic functions such as negation and focus". Such grammatically significant tone Elugbe calls 'tomorph' (cfElugbe (1985). In the Edoid languages, tomorph may be single tone units or tonal melodies (fixed tone patterns) but they are very productive in the grammar of Edoid languages.

However, that a pitch can exist without segment and at the same time perform grammatical function or, be grammatically conditioned, appears disputed by some linguists. Atoyebi (2010:54), for example, declared GT does not exist in Opkọ: "not in the true sense of grammatical tones, namely distinctive pitch levels which mark contrasts in grammatical categories or constructions, without traces of segmental marking" (italics are mine).

So, while the operations of lexical tone to mark contrast is similar in tone languages, grammatical tone marking contrast is controversial. Hyman and Leben (2017:15) say "grammatical tone does not usually refer to tonal contrasts on segmental morphemes...grammatical tone will refer to cases where tone is either the sole exponent of morphology, or where morphology introduces tonal exponents that are realized independent of any segmental morpheme that may accompany the tone".

GT is not when the H and L tones of the subject pronoun contrast as found by Jenewari (1977:258) in Kalabari: à -'I' and á - 'she' because in this case, tone is clearly linked with a TBU. When GT is meant, one is talking about a tone assigned by a grammatical
process of a language. Providing more insight into what a GT is, Hyman and Leben (2017:15) say "The most straightforward type of grammatical tone is where the tone is the only exponent of a morphological distinction. Typically called a 'tonal morpheme', its position can sometimes be established within a string of (segmental) morpheme". Two of the examples provided by Hyman and Leben are presented below to show grammatical tone occurring as the subject H tone Yoruba and genitive (associative) marker ('of') in Igbo:
14.
i. ọ̣mọ̄ $+{ }^{\prime}+1 \overline{0} \quad \rightarrow \quad$ ọ̀mọ́ $\quad$ lọ $\quad$ 'the child went'
(Akinlabi and Liberman 2000:35)

$$
\text { ii. àlà }+ \text { ' }+ \text { Ìgbò } \rightarrow \text { álá } \underset{\text { İgbò }}{\text { (Emenanjo 1987:36) }} \begin{gathered}
\text { 'Igboland' }
\end{gathered}
$$

From the examples above, it is obvious that tone is the exponent of distinction in these constructions. The subject H tone of Yoruba occurs between the subject and verb just as the H genitive (association) marker in the Igbo construction is located between the two nouns. For Edoid languages, studies available shows grammatical tone in their NP and VP but the functional load varies. Insight into the behaviour of grammatical tone in the NP and VP of Edoid language with extant studies will be discussed below. This work will situate tone-grammar interaction in Ósósọ̀ within their findings.

### 2.7 Edoid Noun Phrase (NP)

Extant Edoid studies show the structure of the NP is that a determiner or pre-modifier (optional) precedes the head N and apost modifier follows the headnoun, in virtually all cases. Pre-modifiers where they occur must agree in number with their head noun while post modifiers help determine the type of Noun Phrase in context. Post modification presents more interesting phonological consequences for analysis as NP are identified based on their type. The discussions following will therefore focus on tone in associative construction in Edoid Noun phrases beginning with the post modifiers.

### 2.7.1 Tone in associative constructions in Edoid languages

Associative constructions together with their modifiers show possession/ownership, origin or quality. These types of constructionsare widespread and well attested in languages. According to Salffner (2009:222), "in many but not all languages, associative constructions are marked with an associative morpheme. This morpheme can be made up of segments and tone or it can be entirely tonal". Cases of these tomorphin certain cases alters the lexical tone of individual morpheme and one of such cases in Edoid languages is in the associative constructions where pitch marks possession. Explaining tone morph further, Rolle (2013:319) says "in certain cases, grammatical tone occurs which alters the lexical tone of the individual words/morphemes. One of such examples is in an associative marker used in noun noun compound/sequences. This is realized as a High tone which falls in between these noun".

Possessive constructions are classified into alienable possession (ALP) and inalienable possession (IAP) based on the semantic relationship between the possessor and the possessee (see Heine 1997). Acording to Halspelmath (2008:1)" Nouns like 'arm' normally, or at least very frequently, occur as possessums in possessive NPs, whereas for nouns like 'garden', this is much less frequent: We often talk about gardens without mentioning or even thinking about their possessors. This means that the overt expression of the possessive relation is expected anyway".Halspermathwent ahead to say a common universal is: "If a language has an adnominal alienability split, and one of the constructions is overtly coded while the other one is zero-coded, it is always the inalienable construction that is zero-coded, while the alienable construction is overtly coded".

However, why the inalienable constructions are zero coded becomes obvious in the light of the semantic dependency relation between the possessor and possessee/possessum in contrast with an ALP semantic relationship said to be contextually dependent by Nichols
(1992) and Heine (1997). Prototypical members of nouns that are the possessor in IAP refer to kinship terms or body parts while ALP will be others. Adopting the illustrations of Gebregziabher (2012:161), the difference between IAP and ALP is explained in sets:
15. Set A
a. John's daughter
b. John's ears

## Set B

a. John's book
b. john's house

From the two, set A shows an inseparable semantic dependency on a possessor making it a requirement of a daughter that she be the 'daughter of somebody' just as human body parts, such as nose, eyes, mouth and ears belongs to somebody, this time 'John's'. As rightly pointed out byGebregziabher (2012:161), "this semantic dependency in many languages forces inalienable nouns, such as kinship terms and body-part nouns, never to appear without a possessor". Contrary to ALP where N1 and N2 possession relationship have no such semantic dependency. In set B, the book or the house cannot be interpreted as being inherently related to Mr John. There is no evidence of strict semantic dependency as 'John's book and John's house', can be interpreted as a book that John wrote, bought, converted, own or even inherited and a house he built, bought, inherited and so on. In other words, the interpretation to be inferred is more or less contextual or pragmatically determined.

In Urhobo, Aziza (1997:238) says associative construction is usually marked by a floating high tone, "the associative construction is marked underlyingly on both the segmental tier and on the tonal tier. On the segmental tier, it is marked by an independednt grammatical morpheme $\mathrm{r} \varepsilon /$ "the morpheme is the associatve marker (AM) while the floating tone is the associative tone marker (ATM). Explaining further,Aziza says the morpheme is found between the noun and its modifier. It is toneless underlyingly and when in Noun + Noun phrase, the floating tone gets segmentalized on the the vowel of the $\mathrm{AM} / \mathrm{r} \varepsilon /$ and though recoverable in deliberate slow speech, the vowel is often elided in normal speech. The inherent tone of the prefix vowel of the second noun is delinked for the floating tone. All other tone patterns remain unchanged.
16a. ò2bò + ré $+\quad$ ènì[òbòrénì] $\longrightarrow$



| H | L | H | $\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| dress | AM |  |  |
| ATM | yesterday |  |  |

$$
\left(\begin{array}{lll}
- & - & - \\
& - &
\end{array}\right)
$$

H L H !H "yesterday’s dress"

Noun + Noun phrase illustration using example a.
i.

(H)
L underlying representation hand AM ATM elephant
ii. L

by segmentalisation of ATM
iii.

L
L
by vowel elision

iv.

by relinking of (H) and delinking of L


In Emai, Egbokhare (1990:282) made it clear that "all noun phrase types in Emai (excluding the numeral construction) manifest the same types of tonal changes. Usually, all low tones on the head of the phrase become high if there is no interposing high tone". He proceded to clarify his affirmation by showing tonal alternations in the NP of simple phrases, breaking possessive associative construction type into alienable and inalienable types where the distinction between the first is the presence of the associative morpheme /ísì in place of the high tomorph in the second.

## Possessive Associative Construction:Egbokhare (1990:283)

Alienable
17. a)
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { a) àwè } & \text { ísì } & \text { ófè } & \longrightarrow & \text { áwé!sófè } \\ \text { leg } & \text { AM } & \text { rat } & & \text { 'rat's legs' }\end{array}$
b) j́vèxằ ísì j̀̀ ì $\quad \rightarrow$ óvéx̃ắsj̀ì
child AM his 'his child'

Inalienable possession
$\left.\begin{array}{llll}\text { 18. a) ùbèlè àvè̀ } & \longrightarrow \rightarrow & \text { úbélàmè̀ } \\ \text { gourd water }\end{array}\right] \begin{array}{lll}\text { 'a gourd of water' }\end{array}$
other types of associative constructions where the H-tomorph is the associative marker are:

## Descriptive Associative Construction

19. 

$\begin{array}{llll}\text { a) } & \begin{array}{lll}\text { j̀gbèlc̀ ólì } & \text { òfưa) } \\ \text { belt } & \text { AM } & \text { white }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { ógbćlć lòfừà̀ } \\ \text { 'white belt' }\end{array}\end{array}$
b) íkùkù élì ògbèré $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ íkúkú lògbèré
bullets AM surplus
'surplus bullets'

## Demonstrative Construction

20. 

a) ìkpèxì̀ òlằ
$\rightarrow$
beans this
íkpéfé nằ 'this beans'
b) íbàtà è̀ằ shoe these íbátá nằ 'these shoes'

However, in numeral constructions, this morphotonemic alternations does not occur (notice when it is followed by a nasal vowel,[v] becomes [m] in Emai)

## Numeral Construction

21. a) ìxùvì̀ èvá medicine two
ìxùmî̀ èvá
'two medicines'
b)
ùkèlè ógbằ
ùkèlè ógbằ morsel thirty $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ 'thirty morsels'

Also, where there is an interposing H , such a high tone blocks all non-High tone preceding it as shown in the example below:
22. a) ìmátò $̇$ ع̀v car mine
ìmátó $m$ モ̃
'my car'
b) ògídìgắ ólì òdè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ ògídìgắ lòdè
a type of cutlass AM yesterday 'the cutlass of yesterday'

Morphotonemic alternations of this kind is not peculiar with Urhobo or Emai alone. Egbokhare says it seems a general feature of Edoid languages. This kind of change, with consistency exhibited in all noun phrase types, in the language familycannot but have an explanation. In providing an explanation for this manifestation, Elimelech (1976) and Amayo (1976) both postulated floating tones in the phonological representation for each noun phrase type identified. This floating tone issaid to sometimes be remnants of a deleted construction marker that once existed historically. They made no attempt howeve to show its derivation history.

Accounting for the change in the headnoun on his part, Egbokhare (1990:286), argues that "tonal change in the head noun of an associative noun phrase (alienable or inalienable) may be traced to the high tone concord prefix of the associative markers (ísì/ésì and ólì/élì)". He explains that the initial vowel of the associative marker -ísì/ésìwhich is a concord prefix marking agreement between the head noun in locative and non-locative association and number agreement in descriptive phrase. This claim of chanes in the headnoun being caused by the spreading of initial high tone of construction markers or qualifiers this study totally agrees with and will prove this with data, thus a high tone prefix of construction markers or qualifiers after the head noun is postulated.

With the above background information, he says the change in the possessive and descriptive associative constructions is caused by:
a. the spreading of the high tone of the concord prefix of the construction marker.
b. followed by the deletion of the vowels of the associative marker in the descriptive and alienable associative constructions or deletion of the entire associative marker in the case of inalienable constructions.

Egbokhare demonstrated his postulation with data, and this is presented below using only one each, for alienable and inalienable:
i)

ii) by CPTS (Concord prefix tone spread)

iii) by Vowel Elision

iv) by DS Insertion

v) by floating low Deletion


iii) by AM Deletion

iv) by $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ Elision


Tonal morphemes also indicate tense and aspects and their segmentalization usually affects lexical tones of adjacent segments in urhobo. This modifications of lexical tone for grammatical tones showed in the preverbal elements of Edoid languages enough to warrant an exhaustive discussion on tone, aspects and negation in Edoid in the VP.

### 2.8 Edoid Verb Phrase (VP)

In the Edoid languages, the structure of the VP is preverbals, Verb and object NP for transitive verb with optional PP , Adv P or ADj P while for intransitvive verbs, oftentimes it is the verb alone.

### 2.8.1 Tense

When relating experiences, in all languages, speakers relate their experiences either in the past, present or future, thus tense is located in terms of time. Taiwo (2003) affirmed this notion and says tense has to do with time relation between event and time of utterance. Essien (1990:78) also say "Tense is a grammatical category that grammaticalizes time reference by making use of indicators or operators (other than adverbs of time) which mark the relationship between the time of a situation and the time an utterance is made concerning that situation. The latter situation is usually the present moment". Generally, however, when discussing tense and aspects, it is common to find Bull's (1963) descriptive framework in literatures. For Bull, it is more important to convey whether an event occured before, after, or at the same time as another one. By this, people place themselves in relation to the event they are actually talking aboutor imagining, when they speak.


Fig 2.7 Time line illustrating the Bull framework

Source:Bull (1963)

In the figure above, the longest rope represents the present axis while the upper left rope represents the past axis and the lower right rope represents the future axis. This is Bull's framework schematically. The figure shows how, with each axis, there is an indication of basic time as shown in the middle while the others flanking it signal: to the left, a time before the basic time, and to the right, a time after the basic time of that axis. It is obvious therefore that Bull sees tense as having a start-off position to which there are only three possible orders of relationship between a situation or experience and any axis of orientation. The event being perceived may either be anterior to, simultaneous with, or posterior to the event used as an axis of orientation. By event, Bull meant the axis of orientation as at the time the speaker perceives, recall, or anticipate an event, and this is usually in the present.

Grammar uses tense to show location of the time the verb refers to in relations to the actual time when speech was initiated. Bull (1963) opined that all languages express three points in time which are present, past and future. Languages only differ in not having the same surface realization of tense marker. This appears to explain why Comrie (1976:2) say tense is deictic, "...since tense locates the time of a situation relative to the situation of utterance, we may describe the tense as deictic.", later, Comrie (1985:9) simply said tense is "...a grammaticalised expression of location in time", affirming that situations or experiences are distributed over time or a 'deiticcentre'. This deiticcentre is a reference point

Some languages like the English-type have grammaticalized tense in a tripartite system of past, present and future with each of these time reference differentiated by affixes or forms, for example:

## 23. Past

Mary ate

John slept

## Present

Mary is eating

John is sleeping

## Future

Mary will be eating

John will be sleeping

Mary danced Mary is dancing Mary will dance
While English and English-type languages show a very clear distinction between related events in tripartite ways, this is not the case with some tone languages. In Yoruba for example, Bamgbose (1990) and Awobuluyi (2008) identified a two-tense system: future and non-future. Both linguists agree that the non-future tense do not have any marker in the language, rather, it points to events either simultaneous with or anterior to the moment of utterance. In some Edoidlanguages like Urhobo, Edo, tense system is said to operate the tripartite-tense system. This situation has prompted some scholars to conclude that although tense and aspect are elements of universal grammer, their morphological and syntaticmanifestation may differ from one language to another and this is part of the parametric variations that are available in language according to Taiwo (2003:773).

### 2.8.1.1 Tense in Edoid languages

Discussions on tense in Edoid languages will start with Edo (Benin). In Dunn 1968, Emovon 1980, Agheyisi 1986, Omoruyi 1991, Ogie 2003 and Omozuwa 2003 a clear distinction is said to bedifficult to observe often as there are striking similarities between both tense and aspect in the language. Isolating and distinguishing tense and aspectual in Edo, most of these scholars had different opinions. Emovon, Agheyisi and Ogie, for instance, split tense into the classical tripartite: present, past and future, while aspect was interpreted as progressive, imperfective and perfective. Agheyisi differed slightly by recognising an opposition between the perfective/imperfective aspectual with né marking perfective and ghá marking the imperfective while Ogie (2003:2) showed progressive as ghá, inceptive as rá and perfective as né and concludes that tense and aspects in Edo are marked by tones, suffixation and auxiliaries. Omozuwa and Agheyisi however drew a dichotomy between perfective and their non- perfective forms. The examples below show how Edo marks this differentiation with L tone on the imperfective and H on the perfective:
24. a) ọ̀ le evbare [ò lè̀̀ßà.é $]$
she/he pres-cook food
'She/he is cooking'
b) ọle evbare [òlé èßà.é]
she/he pst-cook food
'She/he cooked food'
c) Ekilọẹhiẹn[èkìl̀̀̀̀hyع)]

Ekipres-grind pepper
'Eki is grinding pepper'
d) Ekilọẹhiẹn[èkilós̀̀hyと)]

Ekipst-grind pepper
'Eki ground pepper'
(Source: Yuka and Omoregbe 2011:6)

Omozuwa (1987) also noted a heightened rising tone on the past perfective verb form which marks minimal aspectual distinction possible on monosyllabic verbs in the language. By heightened, he meant a high which follows another realized on a higher pitch during articulation than the initial high. On tense, Yuka and Omoregbe (2011:9) say "the Edo native speaker's distinction of tense and the segmentation of the life of an event are deeply rooted in his/her interpretation of time (ẹghẹ). They presented the specification of event as conceived by the speakers in the time line below:

The Edo Time Line


Past
èghẹ̀ nè ọlárè
Time that is pass-past prog
'past tense' 'present tense' 'future tense'

Fig 2.13. The Edo time line
Source:Yuka and Omoregbe(2011)

In this time line, Yuka and Omoregbeshow they disagree with Dunn's (1968:216) split of tense in Edo into past and non-past. In their explanation, they say past tense signals events that precede the moment of speech and the marker for it is obvious. It is the popular -rV suffix and though it is often morphologically realised as -rè, phonological derivatives can be -rè, -rì, -rù, -rò, -rèn, and rùn depending on the nature of the vowel occurring as the last segment of the verb stem. There is also the use of time adverbials like nódè - yesterday, núkpò - last year, nẹdẹ̀ - olden days amongst others, to appropriately locate exact time (but the language does not distinguish between later today, today past, remote past or a past of yesterday like languages like Lamnso).

Yuka and Omoregbe (2011:12) draw attention to a unique feature in Edo which shows that contrary to "other African languages that select a single tone mark or a particular lexical form to mark tense, transitivity and the syllable composition of the verb stem determines the tone pattern that designates past tense in Edo". In other words, they showed with the data below that past tense is marked differently on verb stems when it is transitive and intransitive. Past tense on an intransitive CV verb stem in the language is marked with a high tone plus the -rv past tense suffix while the transitive CV is marked with a high tone

| 25. a. dẹ | $\rightarrow$ | ó dẹ́ <br> he pst-buy <br> 'he bought a book' | èbé <br> book | (transitive verb) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b. dẹ $\rightarrow \quad$ọ dẹ́re <br> he pst-buy <br> 'he fell' | (intransitive verb) |  |  |  |

The present tense in the language refers typically to events that are simultaneous or ongoing at the moment of speech. Again, tone comes to play as determining the semantic derivation although a syllable structure also function.
26. a. òta lè èvbàré
otapres-cook food
'ota is cooking food'
b. òzó kpè ókpán
ozopres-wash plates
'ozo is washing plates'

While for the future tense which locates event in time ahead of the moment of speech, overt preverbal morphological form like 'ghá' is used:
27.
a. ọ̀ ghá dẹ́ ìmọ́tó
he future buy car
'he will buy a car'
b. 0 ghagbe
he future dance
'he will dance'
On aspectual distinction in Edo, Yuka and Omoregbe (2011:17) say most of the literature they reviewed limited the interpretation of aspect to either events yet to be concluded at the time of speech or have come to a close at the speech time. This means aspect was either imperfective or perfective but this is not exactly all there is to the internal structure of aspects. Infact, Fawley and Elbraum (1992) say morphologically and conceptually, aspect is different across languages. In Edo, according to Yuka and Omoregbe, the perfective in Edo is marked in similar ways with simple past tense in the language: as high tone on 'nẹ́' while the imperfective bears low tone 'nẹ̀' and the CV verb stem copy the tone

28 a ò lè
he pres-cook food è ebàré nẹ́
'he is already cooking food'
b. ò lé èvbàré nẹ̀
he pst-cook food non-prog-already
'he is already cooking food'

In their study of the morpho-syntactic units within the Edo inflectional node, they apparently recognized tone, verbal extension bearing the appropriate tone in tense and aspectual distinction

In Urhobo however, the present tense tomorph is a floating high tone and this gets segmentalized on final position vowel of the subject noun phrase while the past tense isalso a floating high tone which also gets segmentalised on the final vowel of the verb stem or the only vowel in the case of monosyllabic verbs. This prompted Aziza (1999:272) to say this of Urhobo "But for their tonal structures, a number of grammatical constructions are undifferentiated segmentally": This is illustrated below:
29. Aziza (1999:208)

b. $\quad \supset+\mathrm{d} \varepsilon{ }^{\prime}+$ う̀n' $\rightarrow \quad$ [う̀ dón $\varepsilon$ ) $]$

Ø Ø H L H
L H H
'he bought yam'

In Emai, certain tense and aspectual constructions like completive present (CPE) and completive past (CPA): habitual (HAB) and continuos (CONT), remote future (RFUT) and immediate future (IFUT) constructions, without recourse to the tone system, is incomplete and this probably accounts forEgbokhare (1990:314) specific claim "tone performs a grammatical function in Emai - drawing a distinction between the pairs of tense/aspectual constructions". In the language, according to him, a fall of the final high tone on a nominal subject indicates completive present complemented by high tones on the verb and its suffix thus leading to the realization of downstep H or L depending on their lexical tones while for the completive past, nominal subject's low tones become a H provided no other H occurs between; downstep high occurs on the verb and its suffix but subsequent verbal morphemes, like in the cases of serial verbs, carry downstep low. The few data below demonstrate this:

## Completive Construction

30. Input
a) òḑè m mĩñ̃ ì
king sleep Fac.
b) àgbò là lé
ram run away

Present òḑè méh̃ $\tilde{\varepsilon}$ ! ì 'the king has slept'
àgbò lá ! lé ágbó ! lá ! lè 'the ram has run away' 'the ram ran away'
c) àkàkà ù ì àkàkà ú! ì ákáká ! ú ! ì grasshopper die Fac. 'the grasshopper has died' 'the grasshopper died'
d) òkpòsòvà ré òkpòsòvá ! ré ókpósó ! vá ! rè womancome G 'the woman has come' 'the woman came'
e) ívèx̃à̀ ù-lò ì ívèxã̀ ú-ló ! ì ì íèxà̀ ! ú-ló ! ì children die it. Fac. 'children have died' 'children died'
f) ìtásà ùwè ì ìtásà úwé ! ì ìtásà ! úwé ! ì platelost Fac. 'the plate has been lost' 'the plate is lost'
g) ùgì dè ré ùgî dé ! ré ùgí ! dé ! ré basket fall G 'the basket has fallen' 'the basket fell'
h) ètòḱ dè ré ètòk $\hat{\varepsilon}$ dé! ré ètòk ! dé ! ré firewood fall G 'the firewood has fallen' 'the firewood fell'
i) íkèké dè ì ìkèk $\hat{\varepsilon}$ dé ! ì íkèḱ ! dé ! ì bicycle fall Fac. 'the bicycle has fallen' 'the bicycle fell' (1999:316)
from the data above,Egbokhare proposed downstep could not obviously result form simple tonal changes, rather, a situation where linked melodies set lexical tones afloat and downstep then gets inserted before the final disappearance of the floating tones is suggested. With the completive present construction for example, a high tomorph is
assigned to the rightmost syllable of a verb, this tomorph spreads backward in cases where the verb is disyllabic, as a result of the linking of this high tomorph, the low tone of the verb is set afloat. It is this low that downsteps the high of the following tone before disappearing. Thus, to account for tonal changes, the lexical tones are taken as input and tonal pattern expressed are seen in terms of grammatically conditioned tonal changes.

Presented below is a demonstration, within the autosegmental framework, of the spreading of the high tomorph, the delinking of the low, the insertion of the DS and deletion of low tone using the last example in the data: /íkèké dè i/


iv) $\begin{array}{llllllll}\mathrm{H} & \mathrm{L} & \mathrm{H} \quad \mathrm{L} & \mathrm{H} & \text { ! L } \quad \text { by DS insertion\& floating low tone deletion }\end{array}$
i $\mathrm{k} \varepsilon \mathrm{k} \varepsilon$ de i [íkèk $\hat{\varepsilon}$ dé ! ì $]$ 'the bicycle has fallen'
Notice however that the completive past carries a $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{L}$ melody with the initial H linked to the subject, second H to the verb and the final L links to verbal morphems. The 'Prepausal (High Tone) Fall'(PHF) rule ensures that the subject necessarily ends in L and so it delinks the H this results into the downstepping of the tone on the verb. It is this H that in turn spreads leftward to the low tone syllable (but if such tone was lexical H , such spreading is said to be blocked in this language). It happens with the completive present where only one H tone unit is assigned to the verb /dè/, the same happens with the completive past. Finally, if any other verbal morpheme occurs after the verb, the low tone melody is linked. This is demonstrated below with the same: /íkèk $\varepsilon$ dè $\mathbf{i} /$

$\mathrm{ik} \varepsilon \mathrm{k} \varepsilon \quad$ de i

$\mathrm{ik} \varepsilon \mathrm{k} \varepsilon \quad$ de $\mathrm{i}[$ íkèké! dé! i $] \quad$ 'the bicycle fall'

Once again, the need to recognize tonal morphemes as an essential part of the grmmar of Edoid languages asmentioned in the analysis of Urhobo by Aziza becomes obvious if proper tonal analysis is to be achieved. Acccording to Egbokhare (1990: 318), "thesetomorphs which may be single tone units or tonal melodies (fixed tonal pattern) are grammatically significant tones which are construed as existing independently of 'segmental' phonological string (i.e., distinct from the lexical tones) and thus must be mapped onto specific constructions". This affirms Goldsmith's (1983) observation that in tone languages "if one filters out everything leaving tone, the melody of the tone remaining can still be of grammatical importance". But is this conclusion absolute? Is it possible that data may show Ósósọ̀ is different? This is one of the bases for this research.

### 2.8.2 Aspects

In most discussions on aspect, it is not uncommon to refer to Comrie's (1976:3) definition of aspect:"the different ways of viewing the internal temporal constituency of a situation". Bhat (1999:43) on his part says aspect is "the temporal structure of an event,i.e the way in which the event occurs in time" and Lyons (1968:315) opined that aspect is unlike tense as it lacks deictic category, it is also not relative to time of utterance. Summarizing the different definitions of aspect, Obiamalu (2015:40) says
what all these definitions have in common is that aspect has to do with events and their structure and not necessarily time of occurrence in relation to utterance. Aspect answers the following questions; is an event completed or on-going? Is an event beginning, continuing or ending? Does an event occur repeatedly? These and many more questions are what aspects seeks to answer. While some languages make grammatical distinctions of some of these aspectual notions i.e marking them with specific morphemes, many languages do not.

Obviously, aspect, like tense, varies from one language to another; yet scholars agree the distinction lies in the perfective and imperfective aspectual distinction. Comrie (1976:16) says "perfectivity indicates the view of a situation as a single whole, without distinction of
the various separate phase that make up that situation, while the imperfective pays essential attention to the internal structure of the situation" the imperfective is usually further divided into habitual and progressive. With Yoruba for instance, Bamgbose (1960:167) categorizes aspects in the language as: neutral, perfective and imperfective, subdividing the last into the continous imperfective and the habitual imperfective. Muysken (2008:58)however gave twelve distinctions under aspect: habitual, perfective,progressive,continuative, repetitive, frequentative, terminative, celerative, retrospective, procimative, durative and completive. Expectedly, this applies differently in languages.


Fig 2.14. Distribution of Aspect

### 2.8.2.1 Aspects in Edoid languages

Among Edoid languages, sometimes tense and aspectual constructions overlap and a construction can surface under both tense and aspect. Differentiated by tone alone. Consequently, in his tonal analysis Egbokhare did not distinguish between the pairs of tense and aspectual constructions that came under focus in his work. He simple analysed them as either completive present (CPE) and completive past constructions (CPA); or remote future (RFUT) and immediate future (IFUT);habitual (HAB) and continuous (CONT). The completive past construction in Emai carries a H-H-L melody. The initial H links to the subject, the second H links to the verb (and its suffix). The final low tone of the melody links to subsequent verbal morphemes. This Egbokhare illustrated with the example below:


'children died'

### 2.9 Negation

Following Truth Conditional Semantics, the value of a proposition is either true or false. According to Schaefer and Egbokhare(2018:328) "sentence negation affects the entire proposition of a clause, specifying that clausal information is not shared by speaker and hearer as true". Sentence negation (SN) is a universal phenomenon but languages go about it differently and the idea that it ought to be recognized as a separate functional category was first proposed byPullocks and made popular by Benmamoun (1992). In English, SN is express with the overt morpheme 'not' while in Yoruba the marker is commonly 'ko'. Study now looks at negation in the Edoid languages

### 2.9.1 Negation in Edoid languages

Across some Edoid languages, negation can be tonal or it a morpheme with floating L tone forming part of the negative particle. In Emai, negation is marked by the negative morphem /i/ occurring after the Subject Concord Marker. Negative morpheme can also be [kì] after [érì] in focus sentences but its position is not fixed as it can occur after the focused entity, depending on what is to be negated - the sentence or the phrase.The affected clause takes the form of a polar question with an obligatory interjective marker 'ò'. It is often the case with this language that a response starts with either 'hèè 'yes' or 'ógbò' for 'no'.

## Emai (a low tone negative morpheme / ì/ or /kì/)

| 31. ófè | ó | ì | è | ókà |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
|  | rat | SCM | NEG | eat | maize | 'the rat did not eat maize'

kí ọ́lí ọ́mọ́hé gbé ófè
SN the man PAP.kill rat
Isnt't it the case that the man killed a rat?


Schaefer and Egbokhare (2018:328)

## Isoko (a floating Htone morpheme)

In Isoko, a floating $H$ tone can be the auxiliary marker (AM) occurring immediately after the verb stem to negate a sentence:

he Scm buy AM yam he bought yam

うう d $\varepsilon$ ' jllé h̀V̀V́V $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ he didn't buy yam
he Scm buy AM yam Neg

## Urhobo (a floating Htone morpheme)

In Urhobo, negation is derivee by floating H segmentalized on the final vowel of the stem of the noun at sentence final position

L H L H LH* L H HL H
He bought yam Negative 'he did not buy yam'

### 2.10 Theoretical framework

The theory adopted by this work is the autosegmental theory (AT), as found in the Autosegmental or non-linear phonology credited to Goldsmith (1976, 1979, 1990). An understanding of built-upissues that led to the emergence of AT is considered fundamentalto an understanding of the emergence of the theory. Therefore, a brief account will be provided. Adiscussion of Interface theories that have emerged in relations to phonology-syntax will end the discussion with attention paid to the tenets of their approach, strength, weaknesses and relevance to present study.

### 2.10.1 Classical Taxonomic Phonemics

Classical taxonomic theory happens to be the first in theline of theories that studied human speech sounds and the identification ofpatterns and significant units. From the 1920's to mid 1960's phonologists were preoccupied with providing answers to the question "What phonic features serve in the language under investigation and are capable of serving in natural language, to distinguish one utterance from another?" Sommerstein (1977:1).

Their orientation produced concepts such as complimentary distribution (mutually exclusive environment), free variation, contrastive sounds using minimal pair test and a discovery procedure that has remained useful to phonologists in the identification of distinct sounds in languages even till date. Inspite of its usefulness however, Oyebade (2018:5) says it seems that the complexity of language had only been surface scratched by the theory "leaving a whole bunch of empirically interesting questions unanswered". The usefulness of the discovery procedure for the identification or distribution of sounds in a language which this school of linguistics produced have however remained helpful to phonologists over time. Their discovery procedure presented below was adopted in the
discovery of phonemes and allophones; sounds restricted and sounds basic; in a variety of context in Ósósọ̀.


Fig 2.10:Trubetzkoy (1939)flowchart adopted for the discovery of sound distribution in Ósósọ̀. Yes or no answer to the questions in the diamond shapes leads to the rectangular shapes which guides conclusions.

## Source - Udoh (2003:49)

Many other phonological theories emerged to account for speech phenomenon, this study will however discuss briefly, generative phonology alone and it does soin other to lay foundation for why autosegmental phonology is the preferred theory of this study.

### 2.10.2 Generative Phonology

Prior to the advent of the Autosegmental phonology, the standard theory (ST) of Generative phonology as propounded by Chomskyand Halle (1968), in Sound Pattern of English (SPE), had emerged. Although ST changed the focus of phonological analysis, it built on the insights provided by the taxonomic phonemics. According to Oyebade (2018:7) "the major motivation for this theoretical framework was the clash between theoretical assumptions and linguistics data". Under Classical (taxonomic) phonemics, "no two utterances which contrast at the phonetic level may be analyzed as phonologically identical, and no two utterances which are phonetically identical, or are in free variation, may be analysed as phonologically distinct". This principle referred to as the 'biuniqueness principle' held to tenaciously by the taxonomists was considered a hindrance to data analysis by the generativists. For example, this data adapted from Oyebade (2018:7) shows the weakness of the principle:
34. Set A
$\begin{array}{ll}{[\text { kat }]} & \text { cat } \\ {[\text { sat }]} & \text { sat }\end{array}$

Set B.
[il\&krik] electric [il\&krisiti] electric

Based on Set A, $/ \mathrm{k} /$ and $/ \mathrm{s} /$ will be considered phonologically distinct based on contrast, by the Generative phonologists, while in Set B, they both belong to the same family, one is a variant of the other and occur in complimentary distribution, thus in one, they are
phonetically contrastive but in set $B$ the same sounds are phonologically identical, an analysis which contradicts the bi-uniqueness principle. Though the taxonomist explained set B off as a case of morphophonemics and not phonemic, this problem, among other motivated a new focus for phonology.

At its emergence, Generative phonology held three components as very crucial in phonological analyses: the underlying representation, the phonetic representation and the rules which links the two together. The underlying is an abstract level but it has the property of encoding distinctive features which languages actually targets rather than segments, the phonetic level is however a representation of how lexical items are realized in speech and the rules are directives which map the underlying form to the surface form accordin to Oyebade (2018). It clearly departed from the era of segments being the smallest primitive in the make-up of a natural language.

As a theory, it characterizes utterance as a bundle of unordered features arranged in an ordered sequence.It focused on distinctive elements or features of sounds based on articulatory and acoustical phonetic propertiesfor describing human speech sounds. In the framework, the illustration below captures the characterization of 'ten' thus;

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{t} \\
\left.-\mathrm{syl}\left(\begin{array}{c}
+ \text { cons } \\
- \text { nas } \\
+ \text { ant } \\
- \text { son } \\
- \text { voice }
\end{array}\right) \quad\left[\begin{array}{c}
\varepsilon \\
- \text { cons } \\
+ \text { syl } \\
- \text { nas } \\
- \text { ant } \\
+ \text { son } \\
+ \text { voice }
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{array}{c}
n \\
+ \text { cons } \\
- \text { syl } \\
+ \text { nas } \\
+ \text { ant } \\
+ \text { son } \\
+ \text { voice }
\end{array}\right), ~
\end{gathered}
$$

These distinctive features eventually came up to 20 from the 12 it started with.Theywere represented as binary following one of the most primitive ways of representing oppositions, in matrix, thatultimately help identify the crucially important features needed in identifying and representing human speech sounds. Indeed, considering languages of the world are over 7,000 and the sounds contained in these languages exceeds 600 with 150 symbols used to represent them, having a theory that reduces all these to just 20
features and rules that help generalisations was a great and profitable feat in phonological theorization.

However, inadequacies of the generative phonology framework soon began to emerge in the face of data from tone languages, in particular. This characterization into features and rules application/ ordering became a problem.Linguists began to have issues with applying the framework to contour tone, floating tone and so on. This study will not go into details beyond this on Generative phonology. The autosegmental theory as a framework for phonological representation whose evolution was on the heels of issues relating to suprasegmentals, is appropriate for this work and so will be discussed with more details.

### 2.10.3 AutosegmentalPhonology

One of the fundamental breakthroughs as far as the development of phonology in recent time is concerned, according to Kenstowicz (2020:13), is "Goldsmith's (1976) proposal that tone be represented on a separate level or tier from the segments that bear it". Introducing the central difference between Autosegmental phonology and the two theories preceding it (discussed briefly above), Goldsmith (1990:8) says "Autosegmental representation differs from familiar generative and traditional phonemic representation in that it consists of two or more tiers of segments". Explaining further, "in the case of a tonal language, for example, tones are represented on a separate tier - tonal tier - and on this tonal tier, each segment is specified for tone and for nothing else". This became imperative because arranging all features that represent utterance in linear order in the face of data from tonal languages became inadequate representation of these languages as it left the suprasegmentals and Goldsmith (1976:5) says "...ever since there have been segments in phonology, there have been phenomena that evaded segmental classification... there have been suprasegmentals". Fundamentally therefore, ST was linear while AT was nonlinear.

So, at inception, that earliest model of Autosegmental phonology was concerned with the relationship between tone and other features. According to Akinlabi (1984:12), "The basic difference between the autosegmental theory and the standard theory of Generative phonology in SPE is in terms of phonological representation". The autosegmental
representation allows one-to-many and also many-to-one relations between tones and their TBUs. Autosegmental phonology model proposed two or more parallel tiers for phonological representation with each of these tiers differing from the other in terms of what they specify and inspite of his background and training in generative phonology, Goldsmith (1976:9) says "Autosegmental theory is, I believe, an improvement to this system". Explaining AT framework further, Adeniyi (2010:4) says "the kernel of autosegmentalphonology is that the underlying form consists of parallel strings arranged in two or more tiers. Goldsmith (1990) says none of these parallel sequences of segments 'depend' or 'ride on' the others. Each is independent in its own right, hence the name autosegmental".

Though credited to Goldsmith (1975), before him, Zellig Harris had drawn attention to autosegmentalization of features in his article 'simultaneous components in phonology' followed by William (1971) and Leben (1973) attempts at a non-linear framework for utterance. Afterwards several other linguists like Halle and Vergnaud (1980), McCarthy (1981), Pulleyblank (1983) all worked on autonomy of suprasegments. With time, AT has been extended to other phenomenon such as syllable structure; Clements and Keyser, (1983), Nasality; Hyman (1982) and Vowel Harmony; Chumbow (1982), its uniqueness continues to lie in how it allows such units operate autonomously, beyond segments.

As explained by Goldsmith (1976:23), AT attempts to provide a more adequate understanding of the phonetic side of linguistic representation. A side which he said is composed of several simultaneous sequences of segments, with constraints showing how the various levels of sequences are interrelated or associated. Thus the units of phonological processes are represented on separate tiers as linear representation mapped to a central CV-skeletal tier by association lines. Below is a sample illustration of AT:


Skeletal Tier X XX X
Like ST of Generative phonology, AT is also committed to a formal account of phonological processes where natural or expected output in a language is reflected in a formal representation, but, the absolute slicing hypothesis of ST falls short of this commitment in certain respect.AT explicitly proposed that:
a. phonetic representation is multi-linear or multi-tiered (Goldsmith 1976)
b. tiers are linked.
c. feature specifications have an internal hierarchical structure (Steriade 1982, Clements 1985, Sagey 1986)
d. some tiers may be morphemes, (McCarthy 1979, Lieber 1987)

In this model therefore, all tiers remain autonomous throughout derivation; tonal tier does not merge with segmental tier for instance.

### 2.10.2 Well Formedness Condition (WFC)

All autosegmental phonologists agree that phonological representation is multi-tiered at all levels but the big challenge was "how are these tiers to be linked or regulated to reflect produced speech? According to Oyebade (2018:139) "one of the earliest questions that non-linear phonology had to grapple with was how independent tiers got synchronized to produce the unity called speech". In other words, how are these elements, located on various tiers, to be coordinated so as to arrive at a well-formed phonological representation? To solve this problem, William (1971) and Leben (1973) proposed the Tone Mapping Rules (TMR). Clements and Fords (1979), Halle and Vergnaud (1982) and Pulleyblank (1986) developed it further. On tone mapping rule, this study quotes Aziza (1997:32), who quoted Halle and Vergnaud (1982):
i. Map from left to right a sequence of tones onto a sequence of syllable.
ii. Assign one tone per syllable, until it runs out of tones.
iii. Assign the last tone that was specified to the remaining untoned syllable on the right.
iv. Until you encounter the next syllable to the right belonging to a morpheme with aspecified tone.
v. If the procedure above runs out of vowels (syllable elements or syllables), more than one tone may be assigned to the last vowel only if the grammar of the language includes astipulation to that effect.

This last outline (v) was added by Halle and Vergnaud (1982) when provision had to be made for when several tones are mapped on a single tone bearing unit.According to Leben (1971) "a linguistic formalism would be sterile if in principle it provided no clue as to the adequate representation of linguistic statement".

However, Goldsmith (1976) felt TMR was too restrictive because the consequence of the tone mapping rules is that "multiple linking of many syllables to a single tone is a universal property of language whereas contour tone (that is multiple linking of a syllable to many tones) is a language-specific phenomenon". He consequently proposed strategy to effect synchronization which he calls the Well Formedness Condition (WFC). WFC strategies are:
i. Match the tones and tone bearing unit one-to-one, left to right.
ii. Associate leftover tone bearing unit with the last tone and leftover tones with the last tone- bearing unit.
iii. Association lines do not cross.

Goldsmith mapping convention has been criticised as being both strong and weak. Although by WFC, contour tones become automatic and a universal feature of languages, some languages do not attest to contour tones, how then can the asymmetry be accounted for? This led to contour tone simplification rule as a repair rule by such languages, a language specific rule which Pulleyblank (1986) describes as suspect. Furthermore, with regards to the problem of surplus tones or TBUs, for WFC, tones remaining should be (re) linked to the last tone bearing unit and remaining TBUs should be linked with the last tone. For the first, this strategy is considered too strong because some languages do not permit tone clustering on short vowels, and for the second, when
an unassociated TBU has tone to its right and to its left: In what direction should it go? WFC did not specify.

Pulleyblank (1986) suggested a further modification and argues that both the multiple linking of tones to a single TBU and multiple TBU to one tone should occur based on language specific rules only. He then proposed association procedure below:

## Association Convention

Map a sequence of tones onto a sequence of tone-bearing units:
a. From left to right
b. In a one-to-one relation

Adding the universal aspect of WFC:
c. Association lines do not cross

Thus, tone clustering is determined by language specific rules and not universal conventions. Interestingly, this aspect of WFC which has been accepted as universal by linguist who have adopted the autosegmental framework has recently been challenged saying that too should be considered a language specific requirement. Urua (1990) brought it up while discussing Ibibio morphology within AT framework. Aziza reported Akinlabi and other linguists have represented her data in ways crossing does not occur. Regardless of its weakness however, AT is suitable for this study not because its evolution was due to the inability of the standard (linear) theory to account for tone but more importantly, the framework allows representation of the phonetic and phonology content of tonal languages.Among the scholars who applied AT in their works areAkinlabi (1984), Egbokhare (1990), and Aziza (1997) and asimple derivationfrom Egbokhare's analysis is presented below to underscore the representational adequacy of AT
35.

ii) by CPTS (Concord Prefix Tone Spread)

iii) by vowel Elision

iv) by DS Insertion

v) by floating low Deletion

[ákáká!sófè]

## The Skeletal Tier

A language can, for example operate nasal, tonal segmental and vowel harmony tier and so it is important to determine how these tiers relate with each other. Clements and

Keyser (1983) attempted to resolve this by developing a central tier known as skeletal core or tier. Although they agree in principle with the need to have a central skeletal tier but Hyman (1983) rejects the CV nature of the skeletal tier. With CV, it was difficult to account for glide formation, is that it is the central tier whose core is the CV elements Another point that appeared a contradiction of the basic notion of non-linear phonology is linking all other tiers to the segmental tier which imposes, implicitly, a special status on the segmental tiers yet all tiers are supposed to be be equal. Besides, in many stress times languages, long vowels and closed syllables constitute heavy syllables and under the CV structure, they are represented as VV for long vowels and VC for a closed syllable but this representation makes the similarity between in both difficult to encode from this skeleton. So, Hyman (1983) suggested the skeleton be represented with Xs so That (a) prosodic structure link will be provided, b) precedence relations will be determined and c) timing relations will be determined for languages where this applies. Presently, according to Oyebade (2018:143) the question "has not been conclusively settled in phonology and individual phonologist operate one or the other model as a matter of personal preference. This study adopts Clements and Keyser (1983) model.

### 2.10.3 Autosegmental phonology and tone

The fact remains that many of the data that motivated the evolution of autosegmental phonology came from Africa languages like Igbo, Mende, Tiv, Hausa and Margi. The most fundamental characteristic of autosegmentalphonilogy is that phonological representation is non-linear. With its framework, the theory adequatelyhandles the problems of representation which generative phonology, with its linear structure, could not do adequately. Some of these problems addressed includes vowel harmony, nasality, contour tones, melody levels, floating tones, tonal preservation or stability and bidirectional spreading among others. Only those relevant to this study will however be discussed.

### 2.10.3.1 Contour tone

The two core points raised against linear representation of ST is the existence of contour tone and floating tone. In tone languages, short vowels bear contour tone and these tones are often concatenation of unidentical tones, following some phonological processes. Considering the vowel that bear rising or falling tones have to now bear contradictory values for the same feature in representation, a violation occurs of its own basic tenet occurs in ST. Thisshowed the theory was inadequate in handling this phenomenonwithin its framework. AT however, explained contour tone with its multi-tier model claiming equal number of segments are not required because tonal segments and vowel segments are autonomous. In the illustration below, linear ordering on the tonal tier shows a low preceeds for R and H before L for R but by association lines, both are with a single TBU:
36. (a) Rising tone

L H

aa

1(b) Falling tone
H L


### 2.10.3.2Floating tone

A third problemic issue for ST was floating tones and toneless morphemes. According to Goldsmith (1990:20) "no discussion of tonal systems, nor any discussion of autosegmental phonology, could omit a discussion of floating tones". Explaing a floating tone, Egbokhare (1990) says "in tone languages, instances may be found where tones occur without being associated with a vowel segment. Such tones are commonly referred to as floating tones". Goldsmith (1976) says floating tone is a mere descriptive device saying floating tones are "a device that has proven useful in working with tone languages but whose theoretical status has always been suspect". However, beyond its being
theoretically suspect, floating tones exist in tonal languages and the notion was difficult to justify within a uni-linear framework because tones must always co-occur with segments.

Attempts by Schachter and Fromkin(1968) adopting ST to represent floating tone in Akan as $[-$ segment, +L ] sufficed but was still largely inadequate; andsince no other feature of segments was represented the same way,"adhoc", says Leben (1973). This problem was solved however by AT with its postulation of independent tier. Consequently, morphemes lacking segmental tiers called "toneless morph" and tone without segments called "floating tones" were accounted for by marking them on tonal tier. Since both tonal and segmental tiers are independent of each other, floating tones can "float" without needing segment. Thus, AT accounted for floating tones adequately. This remains one of the biggest appeal this theory holds for this study as will be obvious during the discussion and representation of data where floating tones neutralises lexical tones in Associative constructions.

### 2.10.3.3 Tonal stability

The second core motivating factor for the emergence of AT centres around 'tone stability. Within the ST framework, tone is considered a feature of its TBU. Consequently, when some phonological processes lead to the deletion of such segments bearing the tone, it elides along with its tone. It was observed however that when segments delete, move, assimilate or there is a reduplication, tones were left behind, indicating that tone did not elide with host segment. What this implies is these features were actually not part of the segment as was considered by the standard theory or they would have elided with the segments. This feature asynchrony in phonological processes resulted into conceptual problems and Leben (1973:135) queried why one type of segmental feature will be able to 'float' when no other segmental feature appears to have this property.

AT was however able to account for this phenomenon by showing it to be a kind of tone "stability" which goes to prove the autonomy of tone from their TBU. Consequently,

Goldsmith (1976) defines tonal stability as "the resistance of the tonal features of a vowel to deletion, even when the vowel that bore the tonal feature is deleted or desyllabified". This stability is shown in the following derivation where Yip (2002) showed hiatus resolution that deletes the second vowel and spreads the tone to the next vowel:


Further exemplification of tone stability is shown below using token from our data:


## Surface Representation


[ ${ }^{\circ}$ dámèní òdsó]'he bought water for ojo'

### 2.10.3.4 Melody levels in Grammar

Other issues that came up were related to melody levels in the grammar of tonal languages. In some languages like Urhobo, Aziza (1997:24) reported that "a particular verbal construction has its own melody which can simply be hummed without words or consonant and vowel segments and yet make sense" invariably implying that the verbal system of this language has melody levels which are independent of segments. These are linguistically significant levels in the grammar of Urhobo making tonal melodies features of that construction and not morpheme. Members of these category will surface with the same tone patern in similar grammatical constructions provided they have the same syllable structure. As Goldsmith (1983) rightly observed, if one filters out everything leaving only tone, the melody of these tone remaining can still be grammatically important. Standard theory by its strict association of features with segements was unable to account for melodic levels but AT elegantly accounts for this.

By making phonological representation to be non-linear and providing parallel tiers for sequences of entities, each independent of the other, this fundamental characteristic of the autosegmental phonology marks the biggest appeal of the theory and justification of its adoption as suitable for the goal of this study.

### 2.10.3.5 Obligatory Contour Principle (OCP)

The obligatory Contour Principle (OCP) prohibits adjacent identical elements in a representation (Crystal, 2002; Trask, 1996; Yip, 2002). Boersma (1998:2) says "the first expression of the OCP is commonly attributed to Leben (1973). In his defence of suprasegmental phonology, he demonstrated that tone features and nasality show suprasegmental behaviour in several languages". Leben (1973) suggested it as part of UG constraint banning identical adjacent tones from lexical representation of a morpheme
butOdden $(1986,1988,1995)$ has, however, presented evidence to show that OCP is not a universal principle. According to Odden (1995:464) "The strongest possible version of the OCP at this point is that there may be a dispreference for adjacent identical tones; languages are free to express this dispreference by constraining lexical representations, by adding rules of tone fusion or tone deletion, or by putting conditions on tone spreading rules. Ultimately, languages retain the option of doing nothing about OCP violations."

Actually, OCP came up as an answer to one of the questions non-linerar phonology had to deal with and that was the question of indeterminacy of structure. For example, if in Ósósọ̀, the morpheme [Énábè] 'snake' were actually a phonetic sequence of H H L (and not $\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H} \mathrm{L})$ what should be the right representation?
A.

B.


Following OCP, option B will be the right representation following McCarthy (1988) summary of the principle thus: "adjacent identical elements are forbidden".

With all the attention OCP has garnered, there still exist differences in the interpretation and application of it. These revolves round these following four major issues:

1. Constraint or rule: is OCP a 'static' constraint? In other words, is it the case that by itself it does nothing but rather triggers other processes to apply. Or is it 'dynamic'? or is it static but when violations occur, it triggers 'dynamic' rules to apply?
2. Phonetics or phonology: does OCP apply to underlying representations hence phonology; or to the phoneticcomponents as a constraint on the phonetic realization?
3. Where lies the domain of application: within or across morphemes?
4. Universal or language specific: what is the potential linguistic status of OCP? Is it universal or languages specific.

Opponents of this principle have been quick to point out that the implication of such a constraint will be that universally, identical surface sequence of tones will only occur at one edge of the morpheme. Meaning a LHH, LLH, in this language will not be possible. They are in violation of the principle. In summary, OCP, is not an autosegmental primitive, and does not have to be described as a phonological device. This is contratry to McCarthy's (1988) admission of it as one of the primitives saying the only phonological processes that can be accepted as primitives in autosegmental phonology are: spreading, deletion, and the obligatory contour principle (OCP). Goldsmith himself rejects the principle as a primitive of AT and so the argument may yet be over.

### 2.11 Phonology-Syntax Interface

The phonology-syntax interface topic has garnered plenty attention in the last thirty years. Selkirk (2011:1) says "debate has persisted around a central question: what is the nature of the linguistic representation in terms of which domain-sensitive phenomena of sentence phonology and phonetics are defined?"Earlier, within the context of generative grammar, observationhad shown that the presence or absence of various types of phonological phenomena at different locations within a sentence correlates with differences in syntactic structure. For instance, Chomsky and Halle (1968) observed the tendency for local maxima of prosodic stress prominence to fall on the rightmost constituent within a given phrase, for example [ [A sènator [from Chicágo] ] [ wòn [ the làsteléction] ] ]. Selkirk (1974)also reported "the absence of word-final consonant deletion before a following vowel in French, referred to as liaison, and that this also correlates with syntactic structure, as seen in the pronunciation of the adjective petit with final $-t$ or without it:[ [ Le petit âne ] [ le suivait] ] the little donkey him-followed "The little donkey followed him" vs. [ [Le petit ] [ [ aime] [ le Guignol] ], the little one loves the Guignol, "The little one loves the puppet theater". These show that certain phenomena are domain sensitive.

But the question remains: is it possible for syntactic representation alone to provide the basis on which these domain sensitive phenomena are defined or are there domains for phonology and phonetics that are defined in terms of a distinct prosodic structure which
forms part of phonological representation of the sentence? research has expanded the understanding of proponents of phonology-syntax interfaceon the types of phonological phenomena that may be domain-sensitive in very general sense and the full set according to Selkirk (2011:1) "includes a broad range of markedness driven tonal phenomena of the sort that may be domain-sensitive... and a broad range of markedness-driven segmental phenomena". At the same time, it does also seem likely that certain phonological phenomena, like that of French liaison (in particular as it involves inflectional endings), are best analyzed as being directly sensitive to morpho-syntactic structure.

Theoretical models interested in accounting for this inter-relationship between phonology and syntax began to emerge. Some of those involved in this theorization include Clements (1978),Kaisse (1985), Odden (1987, 1990, 1995), Nespor and Vogel (1986), Kanerva(1990), Inkelas and Zee (1990), Cheng and Downing (2009, 2012), Seidi (2001), Trukenbrodt $(1995,1999,2007)$ and Selkirk $(1978,1986 b, 2000,2011)$. A central question these different theories seek to answer, as asked by Chen (1990) is: "what must phonology know about syntax?" In response to this question, according to Downing (2013:26) "one finds two leading approaches, which provides two very different answers to this question", they are the Direct reference theoriesand theIndirect reference theories, an illustration of both positions is below:

A


## Direct Reference

Fig 2.11: authors diagramatic representation of the two leading approaches to phonology-syntax interface

The Direct reference theorieshave linguists like Kaisse (1985), Odden (1995), Seidl (2001) and Pak (2008) and they argue that phonology can and indeed must refer directly to syntactic structure for information but theIndirect reference theorieswith proponents like Selkirk (1986, Nespor and Vogel (1986), Kanerva (1990) and Truckenbrodt (1995) claiming phonology is not directly conditioned by syntactic information, rather, there is an interface and this interface is mediated by phrasal prosodic constituents which do not necessarily have to match syntactic constituents. If any syntactic parameters are however needed to define prosodic constituents, then they are often very limited. The Direct reference theorists have however emphasised that this phrasal prosodic constituent referred to by indirect reference theorists are superfluous, quite unnecessary. Arguments continues in favour of a place in the theory of grammar for prosodic constituents in representation.

Perhaps understanding what prosody and prosodic constituents refers to can provide crucial foundation to this argument, since this study adopts the Indirect Reference Hypothesis (Selkirk 1984, 1986b, 2011). The former refers to rhythm, intonation, stress and evey other attributes related to speech that is beyond segments. At a time, prosody was used when discussing rhythm and music speech,Wennerstrom (2001), but this study mean the sound features inherent in a word, phrase or an utterance, not captured by segments. This 'beyond' segment approach must have informed the idea of referring to prosodic features sometimes as 'suprasegment' in the literature says Clark, Yallop and Fletcher (2007). Prosodic constituent simply mean all functional elements within a given prosody.

Selkirk (2011:2) explaining further says "It does seem likely that the vast majority of domain-sensitive phenomena of sentencephonology as well as all of domain-sensitive phonetic phenomena are defined in terms of a properly phonological prosodic structure representation of domain". Depending on the language, it can be the case, for example, that the right or left edge of specific prosodic domains (the prosodic domain may be word, phonological phrase, or intonational phrase) may identify the locus or place oflocal prosodic stress prominence, tonal epenthesis, consonant epenthesis or deletion, or segmental neutralization and so on. In ways similar to the the 'standard theory' of generative era, the prosodic constituent representation is defined as a well-formed labeled tree or bracketing, with two fundamental properties: the prosodic hierarchy and strict layering (Selkirk 1978/1981a, 1981b, 1986: Nespor and Vogel 1986; Beckman and Pierrehumbert 1986, Pierrehumbert and Beckman 1988; and others). Both the prosodic hierarchy and strict layering will be discussed next.

### 2.11.1 Prosodic Hierarchy

The prosodic hierarchy is the name for an ordered set of prosodic category and these prosodic category types constitute possible node labels for prosodic structuresstiulated already by phonological theory. Selkirk (1978, 1986), Nespor and Vogel (1982, 1986)elaborate on the proposals earlier made by Liberman and Prince (1977) thatthere
exists a suprasegmental, hierarchically arranged organization of utterance. The theory of prosodic phonology shows how phonological structure of an utterance is hierachically organized with each constituent not individual units standing on their own but clustering with each other; each cluster then belongs to another larger cluster and that one belongs to another and so on, until they make up the whole utterance. Each of these units or clustering make prosodic constituent standing for specific prosodic domain.

Although for the organization of prosodic constituents in hierarchy there has been different opinions on what makes a constituent. In works of Inkelas (1989); Nespor and Vogel (2007) versions, the prosodic constituent 'Foot' alongside the constituents it dominates forms a separate hierarchy which is called the Metrical Hierarchy.There is currently a uniform version however and this is what is presented below in fig 2.16.

The prosodic category types in the hierarchy is made up of six domains and these distinct domains are classified into lexical and post lexical sets; depending on the level of the grammar available for rule application. In a bottom-up parsing fashion, leical set will be:


Foot

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Fig 2.12. The Prosodic Hierachy. This structure is composed of a finite set of } \\
& \text { universal prosodic constituents; the mora, the syllable, the foot, the prosodic } \\
& \text { word, the phonological phrase and the intonational phrase. All these are the } \\
& \text { domains of application of phonological rules and phonetic processes. The }
\end{aligned}
$$ phonological word PWd falls on either set.

## The strict layer hypothesis

In Selkirk (2011:3) the strict layer hypothesis is said to be"the name given to the idea that a prosodic structure representation is strictly arranged according to the ordered set of categories in the prosodic hierarchy". Thus, SLH is a purely phonological theory concerned with the formal relations holding between constituents of the different prosodic category types in a prosodic structure. A phonological word cannot be higher than a phonological phrase in the ordering.SLH seeks to establish four principles but the two main principles are:
a. A given non-terminal unit is composed of one or more units of the immediately lower category.
b. A unit of a given level is exhaustively contained in the superordinate unit of which it is part

Selkirk (1996) adopting optimality-theoretical terms formulated the four principles as Headedness, Nonrecursivity, Layeredness and Exhaustivity constraints. Just as the standard theory provided for which node dominates which node, even so, within the prosodic constituent structure there is also dominance relations within a prosodic constituent. instances of configurations in which a constituent of a particular prosodiccategory type dominates another of the same category type (which is an instance of recursivity) or level skipping occurs where a constituent of category level $n$ dominates a constituent of category $\mathrm{n}-2$ in the prosodic hierarchy, both representations constitute aviolation of the strict layer hypothesis. The strict layer hierarchical quasi-syntactic tree diagram below shows the immediate constituent dominated by another constituent, each of a particular prosodic category type:


Fig 2.13. The strict layer hypothesishierarchical quasi-syntactic tree diagram showing the immediate constituent dominated by another constituent, each of a particular prosodic category. It has been criticized as being too strict however as there are times when the status of some lexical items is insufficiently coverd with respect to the prosodic word ( $\omega$ )

In Avikam, a Kwa language spoken in Ivory Coast, Ahoua (2009) applies the strict layer hypothesis of the indirect reference model of Selkirk to his investigation of tone lowering. He examined tonal rules in nominal and verbal constructions and the interaction of these with prosodic domains and constraints, arguing that the phenomenum is constrained both by syntactic amd prosodic domains. This lowering of the tone on the possessor is consistent given certain constraints have not been violated. Of interest to this work is his discussion on tone lowering and High tone neutralisation rule in the possessive or associative construction of the language. According to Ahoua (2009:131) "the rule is straightforward. It applies if a High tone or a sequence of High tones follows a lexical phrase.In an associative or possessive construction, the first High tone become Low, depending on the prosodic structure of the word".

In the language, lowering of the tone on monosyllabic words in possessive constructions occurs but only as non-initial constructions, they are reportedly derived from VCV lexical item that lost the prefix but regardless of the loss, the VCV bear a H H sequence or L H tones. The underlying H is then neutralized, making it phonetically L. He used 'làvrí' a proper noun to set the following examples:

## 37. a Low-High tones Possessive Construction

| ènulàvrí nu | Lavri's hair |
| :--- | :--- |
| غ̀bolàvrí bò | Lavri's hand |
| غ̀kalàvrí kà | Lavri's place |
| غ̀gbclàvrí gbè | Lavri's money |

## b. High - High tones Possessive Construction

| Évé | làvrí vè | Lavri's medicine |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| écú | làvrí cù̀ | Lavri's sea |
| ह́š̀ | làvrí sè | Lavri's fish |
| غ̀sò | làvrí sò | Lavri's house |

Even within words containing two or three syllables, tone lowering also occurs, only it applies on the first syllable starting from the left edge.

## c. High - High tones lowering in di/trisyllabic Possessive Construction

| lówú | làvrí lówú | Lavri's bone |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| sáká | làvrí sàká | Lavri's rice |
| dámá | làvrí dàmá | Lavri's cigarette |
| đásálá | làvrí básálá | Lavri's boy |
| císálé | làvrí císálé | Lavri's bone |

From the foregoing, it is obvious that the associative tonal morpheme did not become Low in trisyllabic words because of their structure. Consequently, understanding the prosody of the language is helped by an understanding of tone lowering operations in the language. It
helps to identify also tonal foot and the recursivity of prosodic words. It helps to confirm the existence of the prosodic phrase and a disyllabic word constrain in Avikram too, thus providing further support for Selkirk hierarchical prosodic structure but recursivity occurs in the language showing a divergence from Selkirk (1990:180) strict Layer Hypothesis which requires that every category must be immediately included into a higher category.

Although the interface between phonology and syntax is not extensive in Ósósọ̀, the Prosodic Hierachy theory is implicitly applied in the discussions of associative constructions and intonation, marked by prosody in Ósósọ̀ by this study.

### 2.12 Summary of chapter

This chapter looked at previous works on Ósósọ̀ and Edoid languages. It discussed the tone system and the behaviour of tone in the Edoid languages and the different tonal processes common with the language family. Tone and grammar interface in the Edoid languages were also discussed as well as the intonation phenomenon. The chapter ended with a look into the autosegmental theory, OCP and the interface theories.

## CHAPTER THREE

## METHODOLOGY

### 3.0 Preamble

This chapter discusses the methodology that guided this study, starting with research design followed by ethical considerations relevant to the research and other factors like the
area of study, sample size and sampling procedures. It providesdetails on the data analysing methodology adopted by explaining in subsections: data collection process, data handling and data analysis procedure. The chapter ends with tables showing metadata of consultants.

### 3.1 Research design

This study adopted the ethnographic design. The people were observed in their setting and adequate description of all phenomena related to the aim of this study provided. It also used the qualitative method which involves observation and face to face key informants’ interviews (KII) as well as focus group discussion (FGD). All phonological and tonological processes observed are theoretically and acoustically described in details under relevant subsections in the work.

### 3.2 Area of study

Ósósọ̀ language is spoken only in Ósósọ̀ village, under Akoko-Edo Local Government of Edo State.The community was therefore our main source of data. The larger percentage of the corpus was collected over a period of one year, nine months. However, a fair presence of indigenes adjudged competent were found domiciled in Benin, Warri, Ibadan, and Lagos and their help was sort for data collection also. A week was spent in Benin City, with Mr. Giwa, an Ósósọ̀ language enthusiast who wrote a premier on the grammar of the languageand his wife. Another week was spent with another consultant, Mrs Aiyejuro Margaret, in Lagos andtwo weeks was also spent in Warri with three other consultants' resident there.

### 3.3 Data sampling technique

A broad selection was initially made based on community-acclaimed proficiency, as determined by the King and some members of his council present on the day the palace was visited. Final selection of language consultants was made applying purposive sampling technique considering degree of code mixing. The overriding criteria for
inclusion of these informants was therefore competence and proficiency in the language. Age was duly considered in the sample type as the elderly showed tendency to repeat or tire easily. This was my experience with very resourcefulPa Abdullahi, the eldest man in the community who passed on in 2020. Some youths who were found to be easily distracted and impressionistic were also filtered out ultimately.Consultants were deliberately sparsedconsidering gender and age. All these are in recognition of Chelliah\& Reuse's (2011) advice that "data from varied sources can guard against distortions resulting from dressage, the observer's paradox, faulty questioning, or prescriptive influences of one individual idiolect. Working with several speakers will provide the researcher with points of comparison so that he or she can learn to distinguish between reliable and unreliable data". The inclusion and exclusion criteria considered very relevant when aggregated are:

### 3.3.1.1 Inclusion criteria

1. The consultant must be a native speaker of the Ósósọ̀ language, preferably, those who have lived their entire lives at home.
2. The consultant must exhibit high proficiency at the language.
3. The person must be willing to grant consent for every data provided.

### 3.3.1.2 Exclusion criteria

The following persons were excluded from consultants for the study:

1. The consultantwho is not a native speaker, even though he or she lives in Ósósọ̀.
2. The consultantwho is not competent even if he is a native speaker and lives in Ósósọ̀.
3. The consultantunwilling to grant consent and unable to voice consent, if illiterate.
4. Few female consultants who proved difficult to elicit data from by their constant distruption of recordings due to chores or trade were also dropped.

### 3.4Sample size

This study used fifty-one (51) language consultants made up of 24 females and 27 males whose age range is from 17 to $85 y$ years. With the exception of five of the informants
interviewed in Benin, Lagos and Warri, others were interviewed in the language community over a period of two month and half, broken into three trips.

In view of the dialectal variation mentioned earlier (see section 1.4.1), sample source was divided into two groups. One group represent the ikpena/okhe/Anni variant while the other represents the Egbetua dialect. The grouping was arrived at with assistance from the community and these purposively selected informants formed the research sample size and data relevant to key aspects of investigation were collected with same instrument of elicitation administered. Data collected were constantly crosschecked to ensure true representation of the Ósósọ̀ language and a balanced understanding of the minimal dialectal variations involved.

### 3.5 Ethical consideration

In compliance with standard practice of research involvingfieldwork, ethics of fieldwork were observed. On arrival, appointment was sought with the king of the community, the Òlósósọ̀ of Ósósọ̀, His Royal Highness, King Anselm Obaitan. He was officially informed of the research and a letter from my department requesting his assistance was handed over. He was very encouraging and interested in the research, acknowledging the importance of mother tongue preservation. In conjunction with members of his councel present, an oral list of competent speakers was provided. He thereafter sent the village messenger to bring the village story teller to the palace.

Request was always placed for consent after the reason for the interviews and project has been explained to consultants.Willing onsultantswere told about the technical intricacies and their expected role. They were informed of their right to withdraw at any point in the course of the research as data was going to be stored in an open access archive forthe use of others interested in further research on the language.Literate consultantswere documented while those unable to read and write were documented orally before sessions.

### 3.6 Research tools

The nature of data needed for this study required that data collected must be suitable for pitch tracking analysis in particular and analysis at other levels. Towards this end, research tools employed will be discussd in two brief subsections below.

### 3.6.1 Instruments

Elicitation was carried out through the instrumentality of 500 wordlist designed from a combination of Swadesh 200 and Ibadan 400 wordlists as well as Dakubu West African Language Data sheet. This was administered to ten (10) competent consultants, four (4) of whom were later brought together in Focus group discusstion (FGD) sessionand discussion proved an invaluable source of data as consultants sometimes engaged in arguments over the authenticity of someÓsósọ̀ words provided as equivalent to the words on our English wordlist. Words like snow, cold, spin, smooth, round, are some of such interesting morphemes. For the grammar of the language, the Lingua Descriptive Studies Questionnaire designed by Bernard Comrie and Norval Smith but particularly the Ibadan Syntactic Paradigm, both designed to provide comprehensive insight into the NP, tense, aspects, negation and different sentence types of a language were modified and administered on individuals and in one FGD setting too. Historical, descriptive and procedural narratives were also collected from ten (10) competent indigenes. All these were considered necessary in the light of the research questions.

### 3.6.2 Equipment

The technical equipment used for audio recording is the ZOOM H1N digital handy recorder whose attractive features included capacity for 10hours straight recording on 2 AAA batteries and ability to record on micro-SD cards of up to 32 GB was employed. All recordings were set at 24 -bits $/ 96 \mathrm{kHz}$ wav format for high stereo quality, essential for clear pitch needed for acoustics analysis. A Lapel microphone was also taken as well as a b19 model of Zealot 3.5 mm Standard Stereo wireless headphone used to listen and verify recordings on field and subsequent transcriptions. All recordings were saved in the 32GB SD card inserted in the recorder. A 750MB hard drive was also taken to field for data storage backup. A Folio 9470 m HP computer laptop with battery power of six hours
minimum was also taken to the field, with an extra battery with power of equal hours. This was necessary in the face of epileptic power supply to the villages.

### 3.7 Data collection method

Some data were elicited in controlled environment while often, others were spontaneous. Appointments were sought from consultants already adjudged competent and upon arrival, these consultants were told the purpose of the visit in detail and consent taken. Thereafter, the recording sessions begins. Lapel mics are attached as close to the mouth as possible and preliminary recordingin form of banter is taken. This is replayed and when proper setting is gotten, data collection begins.

The stories were mostly monologue-like. Noise fromchirping birds, family dog, cats, neighbours greeting or other forms of interferences like cooking utensils led to several pauses. It extended recording hours unnecessarily but the problem was later solved by the King who provided secluded spot in the palace for meetings with some of the consultants. Audio recording moved smoothly afterwards. Helpful additional data came from Prof. Francis Egbokhare who had studied virtually all the languages in Edo North. His bank of data included Ósósọ̀ and he graciously made itavailable to this study alongside his fieldnotes. A few metadata were retrieved from the recording.

Prior to the data elicitation days, two research assistants, undergraduates at home on holiday, had been co-opted into the research and trained on data collection and handling of equipments and instruments of elicitation like the word list and syntactic paradigm, how to help carefully turn pages without causing paper crackling noise that the digital recorder can pick. They also helped control curious intruders, especially children. Two of our consultants were laterbrought to the Phonetic Laboratory of the Linguistics department, University of Ibadan, for sound proof recording. Also, to ensure participants did not unduly influence the state of their voice and consequently affect tone and intonation of utterances, oftentimes, appointments had to be rescheduled, especially with the elderly
consultants who proved very resourceful with the stories and historical cum procedural narratives.

### 3.8Data analysis method

The method adopted by this study is the descriptive research methodology. The recorded data were analysed at two levels. The first analysis was done at the acoustic level, with software suitable for the aim and objectives of study. The second concerns key issues in tone and morphology/syntax interface and these were captured in frames designed towards the analyses of the tone-grammar interface context in Ósósọ̀ grammar.

### 3.8.1 Analytical software

All audio data were first edited with the aid of an editing software called audacity. This software proved invaluable in separating noise and lengthy portions of silence from reording. It was also very useful for playbacks and with chunking data into morphemes, phrases and sentences. The edited files were then segmented, annotated, transcribed and translated using another software called ELAN. Among the usefulness of this software is that segmentation can be automatic and the tier when created, can be copied from the segmental tier to the other created tiers relevant to analysis. It also has the advantage of playing the data at the background while glossing is done simultaneously. This made glossing faster and more accurate, especially the tone marks. A sample of audacity software editing a wordlist to cut out interruptions and noise portions to arrive at a clean recording is shown below along with ELAN sample:

File Edit View Transport Tracks Generate Effect Analyze Help



ProjectRate (Hz): Snap To: Selection Stat OEnd OLength Audio Position:
$44100 \vee$ Off $\vee 00 \mathrm{hOOm00.000sv} 00 \mathrm{hOOm00.000s} 00 \mathrm{hOOm00.000s}$
Fig 3.1.Sample editing of a wordlist using audacity software to cut out interruptions by consultants's domestic animals and noise portions.


Fig 3.2. A sample of ELAN computer software used for segmentation, transcription, translation and glossing of data. The software was used by the study based on its tier-based data model that display time aligned speech and their annotations which can be played and replayed for accuracy of tone marks and transcription.

For acosutic pitch tracking, an invaluable software to this study is PRAAT (version 6.0.23). It is a free speech analysing software developed by Boersma and Weeniks accessible on www.praat.org. its biggest feature is the the availability of visual display of data as waveform and spectrograms. With this, it becomes easy to support perception of vowel and consonants by studying their different formants and thereafter label the segments and words in the tiers created on textgrid. Beyond segments, its prime relevance to study came through the analysis of suprasegments. Difference in pitch determined perceptually was easy to validate instrumentally using PRAAT. Fundamental frequency (Fo) value are always displayed, in blue, on the right side of the window or calculated based on one circle zoomed on and highlighted in the waveform or manually gotten. Also, the difference in the pitch of female and male speakers, the downtrend phenomena of downstep and downglide became easy to establish instrumentally using pitch measurements fetched automatically by PRAAT. Focontour graph of intonation were also plotted in PRAAT picture window with all analyses, in visual displays, exported as word document to relevant sections of the study.


Fig 3.3. PRAAT sample showing acoustic cues employed by the study for pitch analysis. The software providesvisual display of data as waveform and spectrograms needed for the identification and/or support of vowels, consonants and pitch perception. Labelling has been providedin the sample object screenshot of the word [àni].to explain the acoustic cues used by the study.

Fig 3.4. A sample of how PRAAT help distinguished male and female articulation of five tokens purposively selected from data to show all tonal possibilities in Ósósọ̀


Fig 3.4a. Male articulation of five tokens showing all tonal possibilities in Ósósọ̀


Fig 3.4b. Female articulation of five tokens showing all tonal possibilities in Ósósọ

### 3.8.2 Data schema

Data elicited were broken into three types: data set one focused on phonology and processes relevant to tone analysis and intonation. Data set two accounted for morphological and syntactical issues and the last data set, self-generated, specifically targeted at eliciting NP, VP frames and diversity of other frames accounted for tongrammar interface in the NP, VP and other sentence types. Some of the corpus used for this study, which includes wordlist, narratives, folktales and a syntactic paradigm session are attached to this work as Appendix.

### 3.9 Database record

Data comprises 21 hours of digital audio data collected and stored both electronically and in hard drives. Theseconsist of:

1. 19 stories, and 10 narratives covering procedural and historical discourse.
2. 2 focus group discussions and interviews conducted in the language.
3. 6 different vocabulary elicitation sessions recordings using the Ibadan 500wordlist and the West African language data sheet
4. 18 recordings of syntactic paradigm collected using Ibadan syntactic paradigm.
5. Metadata of language consultants
6. Manual transcription of recordings and field notes.
7. Pictures taken with the king, some informants and community monuments.

For proper labelling of data, the study created 'ÓSÓSỌ DATABASE RECORD' and labelled all sound files (2017-2021) using acronym OSO and five-digit figures in this manner: OSO_00001.Available data record is attached as appendix to this study.

### 3.10 Metadata of language consultants

As mentioned earlier, the data used in this study were collected from indigenes who have lived a greater part of their lives in the community. Although yet to access the metadata of most consultants used in the nineties in the invaluable data Prof Egbokhare graciously granted, a total of 35 consultants who participated as primary informants are presented in the metadata below in table format.

Table 3.1: Metadata of Ósósọ̀ consultants

| S/N | NAMES | SEX | AGE | OCCUPATION | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EDUCA- } \\ & \text { TION } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { YEARS OF } \\ \text { STAY } \end{gathered}$ | L1, L2, L3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OS0001 | Pa Abu James Oree (Ósósọ̀) | M | 75+ | Farmer | PRY | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0002 | Mr. JosephGiwa (Benin) | M | 60+ | Mechanic | SEC | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0003 | Mrs. Giwa (Benin) | F | $60+$ | Trader and housewife | SEC | Off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0004 | Mr. Emmanuel Audu (Ósósọ̀) | M | 70+ | Catholic catechist | SEC | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0005 | Mrs. Monica Audu (Ósósọ̀) | F | 65+ | Trader and housewife | PRY | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, |
| OS0006 | Mr. Samson J. <br> Afẹso (Ósósọ̀) | M | 25+ | Student | Tertiary | Off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OS0007 | Mrs Patricia Ogedengbe | F | 50+ | Teacher | Tertiary | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Igbira, Eng |
| OS0008 | Mr <br> EveshoyanBethel Micheal (Ósósọ̀) | M | 40+ | Teacher \& author | Tertiary | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Hausa <br> Eng |
| OS0009 | Mr. Lawrence Akinyesi (Ósósọ̀) | M | 70+ |  | SEC | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0010 | Pa Olatunde Abdullahi (Ósósọ̀) | M | 85+ | Oldest man | PRY | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0011 | Pastor Robert Abdullahi (Ósósọ̀) | M | 55+ | Clergy | SEC | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Hausa, Eng |
| OS0012 | Miss Titilayo Patrick (Ósósọ̀) | F | 18+ | Student | SEC | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OS0013 | Pa Akande (Ósósọ̀) | M | 75+ | Farmer | None | Entire life | Ósósọ̀ only |


| OS0014 | Mrs Abiodun Akande (Ósósọ̀) | F | 70+ | Trader and housewife | None | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OS0015 | Mr. Patrick (Jango) Aiyejuro(Ósósọ̀) | M | 60+ | Business | SEC | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OS0016 | Mrs Margaret Aiyejuro | F | 70+ | Trader and housewife | PRY | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, Eng |
| OSO017 | Mr Alex Akao (UI phonetic Lab) | M | 60+ | Media consultant | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, Eng |
| OSO018 | Mr Murphy <br> Aiyebelehin <br> (UI phonetic lab) | M | 55+ | Travel Agent | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, Eng |
| OSO019 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Barrister Jimmy } \\ & \text { Omoluabi (Ósósọ̀) } \end{aligned}$ | M | 60+ | Barrister | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, Eng, Yo ruba |
| OSO020 | $\mathrm{Mr} \quad$ Sammy <br> OdafheBuoro <br> (Ósósọ̀) | M | 55+ | Civil Servant | Tertiary | Most of entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OSO021 | Mrs OrilowaOsuji | F | 35+ | Self employed | SEC | most of entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OSO021 | ```Mrs Patricia Oyanni Lawani (Ósósọ̀)``` | F | 50+ | Civil servant | Tertiary | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OSO022 | Rev Edor Goodness | M | 55+ | Clergy- <br> man | Tertiary | off \&on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Hausa, Eng |
| OSO023 | Mr. Friday Emmanuel (Ósósọ̀) | F | $30+$ | Student | Tertiary | Most of Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OSO024 | Dr Aina OdionAkhaine (Lagos) | F | 55+ | Medical doctor | Tertiary | off \&on entire life | Ósósọ̀E ng Yoruba |
| OS0025 | Mr. Jerumeh Sunday (Ósósọ̀) | M | $35+$ | Translator | Tertiary | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, English |
| OS0026 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Mrs Aiyejuro } \\ & \text { (Jango) (Ósósộ) } \end{aligned}$ | F | 60 | Business | SEC | Entire life | Ósósọ̀, Eng |
| OS0027 | Mrs Josephine Oshotameh | F | 70+ | Business and housewife | SEC | off \& on entire life | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba, Eng |
| OS0028 | Dr. Mrs. Evelyn Idiodi | F | 65+ | Chief <br> Liberian | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, Yoruba Eng |


| OS0029 | Mrs <br> BosedeAiyejuro <br> (Lagos) | F | 55+ | Business <br> and housewife | PRY | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Yoruba, Eng |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OSO030 | Mrs Sarafina Balogun | F | 40+ | Lecturer | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Hausa, Eng |
| OSO031 | Madam Aluko | F | 65+ | Civil Servant | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Eng, <br> Hausa <br> Yoruba |
| OSO032 | Mrs Blessing | F | 36 | Self employed | SEC | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Eng |
| OSO033 | Mrs KateAiyejuro | f | 40 | Civil Servant | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Eng <br> Yoruba |
| OSO034 | Mrs Beatrice Buoro | F | 70+ | Business | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, <br> Eng <br> Yoruba |
| OSO035 | Mrs Comfort <br> Ajamah  | F | 50+ | Business | Tertiary | Off \& on | Ósósọ̀, Eng |

### 3.11 Summary of chapter

In this chapter, research design, data elicitation method, sample size and sample techniques were discussed. Samples of tools employed and how it helped analysis were shown. Also discussed were the method of analysis and information about the analysis. Metadata of consultants have also been included in this chapter. The next chapter presents data analysis that answers research questions.

## CHAPTER FOUR

## DATAPRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS

### 4.0 Preamble

This chapter is divided into six parts. Each part addresses the research questions raised by this study. The firstpart focuses on describing the sound system of the language with ample data and instrumental evidence while the second establishes the syllable structure and the different phonological processes within and across morpheme boundaries capable of affecting tones in Ósósọ̀. The third determines the distinct tonal units and the allotones in the language and situates the tone system of Ósósọ̀ within the Edoid tone system typology. Various tonal processes in the language are examined in section four. The NP and VP in Ósósọ̀ that manifest grammatical tones is investigated in section five. In the last section, the prosodic constituents and intonation patterns in Ósósọ̀ polar questions are discussed.

## 4.1 Ósósọ̀ sound system

In line with the first research question, this section discusses the sound system of Ósósọ̀, using the articulatory parameters of place, manner and phonation. Based on phonological contrast, attested phonemic consonantsin Ósósọ̀aretwenty-nine (29): 9 plosive stops which includes 1 bilabial lenis; 4 nasals (one is a bilabial lenis); 8 fricatives; 3 affricates and 5 approximants. There areseven phonemic vowels with each vowel having a nasalized allophonic variant. Consequently, the total number of phonemic speech sounds in Ósósọ̀ are thirty-six (36). These are discussed below with instrumental evidence provided where necessary. Discussion shall begin with a detailed description of the consonants which
willfollowElugbe's $(1973,1989)$ analysis of Edoid consonants under nasals, stops, approximants, fricatives and central/lateral sub sections in his work.

### 4.1.1 Nasals

AlthoughÓsósọ̀ lacks breathy-voiced (murmured) nasal:/mp/ and /ṇ/,found in Emalhe and Isoko and also lacks the labio-velar nasal [nm]common in Edoid languages like Etsakọ, Emai, Edo, and Urhobo, likethe typical Edoid languagesaid to be rich in nasals byElugbe (1989:31),Ósósọ̀,has $/ \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n} / \mathrm{in}$ common with the Edoid family and a bilabial lenis nasal [mh].On the status of velar nasal [ n$]$ in Edoid, according to Elugbe(1977:343) "...we may presume that Proto-Edo CṼ and CṼV roots which at an early - or Pre- Proto-Edo level had a nasal different from - mh- and - nh- are highly liable to be lost, $-\eta$ - is just such a nasal". Implicationally, the occurrence of [ n$]$ anywhere in an Edoid language may be residual. In my entire data, it occurred only in [j̀kòná] 'well (water)' Another interesting feature of nasals in Edoid family is that some Edoid languages like Isoko and Urhobo have [1] and [ n ] in allophonic relation, even borrowed words like 'play' become [pner], 'look' becomes [nuk] but inÓsósọ̀, [1] and [n] are not in allophonic relations at any point, they are distinct.

Unlike most Edoid languages, there are no inherent nasal vowels in Ósósọ. However, there are contextual nasals as an oral vowel occurring adjacent any of the four nasal consonants in the language [ $\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{mh}$ ] gets nasalized. Such nasalization is not blocked even when there is an intervening phonetic consonant resulting from the application of the glide formation rule. What often happens is that nasality spreads from the nasal consonant to both the glide and the vowel that make up the syllable. This was confirmed perceptually and instrumentallycomparing near minimal pairs with and without GF:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 38. /ámù̀̀/ } \rightarrow \text { [amw̃ } ̀ \text { モ̀ }] \text { 'knife' and /ámè/ } \rightarrow \text { [am } \bar{\varepsilon}] \text { 'water' } \\
& / \text { èmúż/ } \rightarrow \text { [èmw̃̃̀̀ }] \quad \text { 'ashes'and } / \varepsilon ̀ m \varepsilon ̀ / ~ \rightarrow[\varepsilon ̀ m \tilde{̀}] \quad \text { 'me' } \\
& \text { /ìmiémiè/ } \rightarrow \text { [ìmjẽ́mjè̀è 'agree' and /ìnénè/ } \rightarrow \text { [ìnếnẽ] 'knowledge' } \\
& / \mathrm{miè} / \rightarrow \text { [mjè̀ }] \quad \text { 'get' and } / \mathrm{mè} / \quad \rightarrow \text { [mè̀] 'tell' }
\end{aligned}
$$

Spectrographic evidence is presented below to show nasality spreading from the nasal consonant in the syllable across the contoidto the vocoid. This spread applies only to semivowels, as obstruents do not form clusters in the language:


Fig. 4.1.Spectrogram showing nasal spread across a glide to a vowel in a syllable. This means that nasalization is unblocked even when an intervening phonetic consonant resulting from the application of the glide formation rule results into a CwV sequence. Notice the circled faint formantas, it indicates nasality caused by the preceding nasal consonant.


Fig. 4.2. Spectrographic evidence showing nasalizationunblocked by glide formation. When an intervening phonetic consonant results from the application of the glide formation rule and results into a CjV sequence, nasalization still occurs. Faint formant of nasal feature on the contoid is caused by the preceding nasal consonant.

Ósósọ̀nasal consonants:
39. [m] - the voiced bilabial nasal, has only one allophone, $[\mathrm{m}]$
(a) $/ \mathrm{mime} /-[m i ̀ ̀ m h e ̀ ̀] ~ ' t a l k ' ~$
(b)/ame/ - [àm $\dot{\tilde{z}}] \quad$ 'water'
(c) /ema/ - [èmã̀] 'clothes'
(d) /ómò/- [ómò] 'child'
(e) $/$ jìmì/ - [ jimi$] \quad$ 'dance'
(f)/mò/ - [mı̀ $] \quad$ 'take'
40. [ n$]$ - the voiced alveolar nasal, has only one allophone [ n ]
(a) /únว̀/ - [únoั̀] 'snail'
(b) /únù/ - [únù] 'mouth'
(c) /búnù/ - [búnù] 'break'
(d) /ènè/ - [ènè̀] 'four'
(e) /àní/ - [àní] 'and'
(f)/nè/ -[nè̀] 'know'
41. $/ \mathrm{n} /$ - the voice palatal nasal, has only one allophone [ n ]
(a) /àkànà/- [àkànà̀] 'work'
(b) /nómìsè/- [ìnốmĩ̀sè]'hot'
(c) /ínò/ - [ínoั̀] 'mother'
(d) /nè/ - [nè̀] 'cook'
(e) /ínènè/- [ínẽ̀nè̀] 'eight'
42. [mh] - voiced bilabial lenis nasal, has only one allophone [mh]
(a) /ìmhè/ - [ìmhè] 'word'
(b) - [ímhấ 1 i$]$ 'and'
(c) - [ímhắmoั̀t $̇$ ] 'bark ‘
(d) - [mî̀mheั̀ $]$ 'speak'


Fig. 4.3.Acoustic evidence showing the difference between the three nasals $/ \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{j} /$ in different disyllabic environments in Ósósọ̀. Note that the formant lines of the nasals are typically faint, in contradistinction from the vowels.

### 4.1.2 Plosives

Ósósọ̀ shares the four sets of plosives produced at the bilabial, alveolar, velar and labiovelar places of articulation with other Edoid languages with studies. Each of these sets are symmetrical. Among the issues involving the plosives in Edoid is the limited occurrence of the voiceless bilabial sound $/ \mathrm{p} /$ in their lexicon. This study finds only five occurrences in the entire data used for the study while Egbokhare (1990:13) on his part reported just two in his Emai data. Accounting for this rarity, Elugbe (1989:102), based on the evidence from Proto-Edoid, claim a general merger of /p/ with /f/ has occurred in most of the Edoid languages. The voiced counterpart $/ \mathrm{b} /$, however has higher occurrence frequency.

Another interesting set of plosives in Edoid languages are the labio-velar [kp] and [gb]. Auditorily, these sounds suggest they may be implosives but in actual fact, the implosion heard at the lips is as a result of the ingressive velaric airstream involved in the production of the doubly articulated sounds. In some Edoid languages like Ẹgene, the pulmonic eggressive airstream, the velaric and the glottalic ingressive airstream combine in the production of its labiovelars.Ladefoged (1968) in his account of labio-velars in Ẹdo, recorded glottalic airstream as involved in its production. In Ósósọ̀ however, labio-velar stops are produced with suction at the lips, resulting from velaric ingressive airstream, and explosion at the velum, resulting from the pulmonic eggressive mechanism. This conclusion is, at the moment, based on perceptual and articulatory evidence.

In Ósósọ̀, there are no inherent nasal vowels, pre or post nasalized plosives and nasal vowels, discussed in some Edoid literature on languages like Emai and Urhobo, will not be discussed.
The five plosives in Ósósọ̀ are presented in the following examples:
43. $/ \mathrm{p} /$ - $\quad$ voiceless bilabial plosive, has one allophone [p].
(a) /òpèré/ - [òpèré]
'cap'
(b) /òpià/ - [’̀pjà]-‘cutlass'

（e）／ípò／－［ípò $] \quad$＇river＇

43．$/ \mathrm{b} /-\quad$ voiced bilabial plosive，has one allophone［b］．
（a）／àbí／
－［àbí］＇mat＇
（b）／Jobíá／－［j̀bjáa＇＇gave birth＇
（c）／Énábiè／－［ź！nắbjè ］‘snake＇
（d）／ébè／－［ébè］＇leaf＇
（e）／óbìbì／－［óbìbi］＇black＇
（f）／bà／
－［bà］＇vomit＇

44．$/ \mathrm{t} /$－voiceless alveolar plosive，has one allophone［t］
a）／ót $\dot{\varepsilon} /$
－［ót $\overline{\text { ］}}$＇stick＇
（b）／àtò／
－［àtò］＇drink＇
（c）／òtè／－［òtè］＇arrow＇（d）／ítà／－［ítà］＇father＇
（e）／àtí／－［àtí］＇at＇
（f）／ť̀k $\grave{\varepsilon}$
$-[t \not ̀ k \dot{\varepsilon} \bar{\varepsilon}]$＇short ${ }^{\prime}$

45．／d／－voiced alveolar plosive，has one allophone［d］
（a）／òdé／
－［òdé］＇cloth＇
（b）／àdう／
－［àdう］＇meat＇

（e）／dènと̀／$\quad-$［dènè］＇thin＇（f）／dà／$\quad-$［dà］＇drink＇

46．$/ \mathrm{k} /$－voiceless velar plosive，has one allophone［k］
（a）／ìkù
－［ikù］＇medicine＇
（b）／òkà／－［òkà］＇play＇
（c）／itókう／
－［ìtj́kj］＇plant＇
（d）／úkùrù／－［úkùrù］＇plate＇
（e）／kùrù／－［kùrù］＇cut＇$\quad$（f）／sàkí／－［sàkí］＇if＇

47．$\quad / \mathrm{g} /-\quad$ voiced velar plosive，has one allophone $[\mathrm{g}]$
（a）／àgùrú／－［àgùrú］＇dress’
（b）／ágùlè／－［ágùlè］＇vulture＇
（c）／ógòlò／－［ógòlò］＇long＇
（d）／îbégà／－［ibègà］＇begin＇
（e）／ùgwé／－［ùgwé］＇lie＇（f）／òguò／－［ògwò］＇one＇

48．$/ \mathrm{kp} /-\quad$ voiceless labiovelar plosive，has one allophone $[\mathrm{kp}]$ ．
（a）／＇j́kpà／－［j́kpà］＇old＇
（b）$/ \mathrm{ikpó} / \quad-[$ ikpó $]$
＇knee＇
（c）／ákpゝ̀／－［ákpj］＇others’

（e）／kpà／－［kpà］＇carry’
（f）／kpéná／－［kpé！nắ］
＇few＇
49．$/ \mathrm{gb} /-\quad$ voiced labiovelar plosive，has one allophone［gb］．
（a）／うgbう／－［う̀gbj］＇person’
（b）／igbé／－［ìgbé］＇ten＇
(c) /égbè/- [égbè]‘body’
(d) /gbè/ $\quad-$ [gbè] 'beat/hit'
(e) /ífigbé/- [ífigbé]'two hundred’

### 4.1.3 Affricates

As with plosives, the affricates are also produced with the articulators coming together to cut off air but unlike plosives where manner of release is sudden, it is gradual for affricates. In his work, Elugbe (1989:28) recognized the alveolar and the palato-alveolar affricates as the only affricates in Edoid language. Contrary to the account of affricates in Ósósọ̀ by previous studies, including Legbeti (2015), the alveolar affricate/ts/ is here identified for the first time by this study with acoustic evidence presented in fig4:6. It is also granted phonemic status as it was found to contrast in minimal pair and near minimal pairs with the alveolar fricative. Data below illustrates occurrence in different words:
50. $/ \mathfrak{g} /-\quad$ voiceless palato-alveolar affricate, has only one allophone [ $t \in]$
(a)/étf $\grave{\varepsilon} /-[$ ét $f \grave{\varepsilon}]$ 'stone'
(b) /òtfà/ -[òtyà] 'hunger'
(c) /átfè $\quad-$ [átf£̀] 'pepper'
(d)/itfè/ - [itfè ] 'abuse'
(e) /óffètfè/ - [ótfètfè $]^{\prime}$ good'
(f) $/ \mathrm{f}$ à/ $\quad-[\mathrm{f} \text { à }]^{‘}$ walk/move'
51. /dz/ - voiced palato-alveolar affricate. It has only one allophone [ḑ].
(a) /òdzì $\quad-[\text { òdzi }]^{\text {'rat }}$ '
(b) /ìmámà/ - [ìmámà]'build'
(c) /ìḑímà/ - [ìdjímà̀]‘far’ (d)/úđ̧ì/ - [údui] ${ }^{\prime}$ 'steal'
(e) /ìḑì $\quad-[i \mathrm{i} d \mathrm{j} i]^{‘}$ ‘vagina'
(f) $/ \mathrm{d} \xi \grave{\varepsilon} / \quad-[\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{\varepsilon}} \mathrm{\varepsilon}]$ 'choose'
52. /ts/ - voiceless alveolar affricate with one allophone [ts].
(a) /ùtsè/ - [ùtsè] 'bow'
(b) /ètsè/ - [ètsè] 'fish'
(c) /itsútsù/ - [ìtsútsù]'flow'
(d) /̀̀tsòtsj̀/ - [̀̀ts̀̀tsう̀] 'bag' (taken to farm)


Fig 4.4.Spectrogram showing the difference between $[\mathrm{s}][\mathrm{ts}]$, $[\mathrm{S}]$ and $[\mathrm{z}]$ in disyllabic
forms. Observe that total closure is followed by a widening typical of double articulation while the spiky waves of the fricatives are lighter.

### 4.1.4 Fricatives

This work recognizes the voiced and voiceless two-way phonation among the four sets of fricatives attested in Ósósọ, unlike the voice, voiceless and breathy-voice state of the glottis three-way distinction reported by Elugbe (1989:31) for Ibilo, Isoko and Emalhẹ. Also, unlike Urhobo which utilizes only the voiced bilabial fricative, Ósósọ, like Emai and Edo, utilizes the voiceless counterpart $/ \beta / o n l y$. Based on articulatory evidence therefore, $/ \beta /, / \mathrm{x} /$ and $/ \mathrm{\gamma}$ are recognized as fricatives in Ósósọ and not approximants. This result aligns with Aziza's (1997) findings that recognizesthese sounds as fricatives in Urhobo also, based on the articulatory description which corresponds with the articulatory features of other fricatives in the language than approximants.

This position differs slightly fromOmozuwa (2010:15) who included [ $\beta$ ] with the approximants [j] and [w] in Edo but reported $/ \mathrm{x} /$ and $/ \mathrm{\gamma} /$ as fricative, on the basis of relatively high friction noise versus greatly reduced noise. In Emai however,Egbokhare (1990:29) treated $/ \mathrm{x} /$ and $/ \mathrm{\gamma} /$ sounds as approximants and not fricatives. His position iscontrary to Uzochukwu (1987) and Egbokharesupports his position with the fact that in the articulation of these voice and voiceless velar, local friction characteristic of fricativesis absent.Besides, he said the $/ \mathrm{x} /$ and $/ \mathrm{\gamma} /$ are nasalized before nasal vowels whereas fricatives in the language do not get nasalized before nasal vowels, only approximants. The arguement persist largely and with no tool to provide instrumental evidence for positions of scholars, the end may yet be distant.
This study attest to nine (9) fricatives in Ósósọ presented in different words below:
53. /f/ - voiceless labiodental fricative with one allophone: [f]
(a) /àf $\varepsilon$ / - [àfદ̀] 'home' (b) /éfià/ -[éfjà] 'finger'
(c) /árófè/ - [álrófè]'bird’ $\quad$ (d) /áfès $\grave{\varepsilon} / \quad-$ [áfèš̀] 'compound'
(e) /úfuè/ -[úfwè]'mosquito' (f) /îfuè/ $\quad-[\text { ìfwè }]^{\prime} n o s e '$
54. $/ \mathrm{v} /-\quad$ voiced labiodental fricative with one allophone: [v]
(a) /ùvù/ - [ùvù]'stomach'
(b)/òviè/

- [òvjè] 'chief'
(c) /èvá/ - [èvá] 'two'
(d) /óvà/
-[óvà] 'name'
（e）／òvj̀／－［òvj̀］＇sun＇


55．／s／－voiceless alveolar fricative with one allophone：［s］
（a）／ès亏̀／－［ès ${ }^{\text {j }] ~ ' e a r s ' ~}$
（b）／is $3 /$
－［ìsう］＇faeces＇
（c）／ókàs $\varepsilon /-$［ókàs $\varepsilon]$＇drycleaner＇（d）／ìsùsù／
－［ìsùsù］‘flow＇
$\begin{array}{llll}\text {（e）} / \grave{\text { sà }} / \quad-[\text { èsà }] \quad \text {＇female＇} & \text {（f）／èsè／} & \text {［èsè }] ~ ' f i s h ' ~\end{array}$

56．$/ \mathrm{z} /$－voiced alveolar fricative，with one allophone：$[\mathrm{z}]$

（c）／ìzòbò／－［ìzòbò］＇fetish＇（d）／ázù／－［ázù］＇guinea corn＇
（e）／zàmi／－［zàmì ］＇ask＇（f）／z̀̀／－［zì］＇throw＇
57．$/ \beta /-\quad$ voiced bilabial fricative，with one allophone［ $\beta$ ］orthographically written as＇vb＇
（a）／óßìrì／－［óßìrì］＇oil＇
（b）／ó $\beta$ ìlà／$-[\text {［ó } \beta \text { ìlà }]^{‘}$ yam＇
（c）／ùßèrè／－［ùßèrè］＇calabash＇
（d）／ùtúró $\beta \mathrm{i} / \quad-[$ ùtú！ró $\beta \mathrm{i}]$ ‘because’
（e）／ímá $\beta \mathrm{i} / \quad-[i ́!m a ̆ ́ \beta i ̀] ‘$＇with＇
（f）／ßárò／$\quad-[\beta \text { árò }]^{\prime}$ there＇

58．／S／－voiceless post alveolar fricative，has one allophone［J］
（a）／ùrùji／$\quad$－［ùrùfi］＇＇fear＇
（b）／áwù j ／
－［áwùji］＇crab’
（c）／évéfò／－［ह́véfò］‘God’（d）／ìkòfé／－［ikòfé］＇mountain＇


59．$/ \mathrm{x} /-\quad$ voiceless velar fricative，has one allophone $[\mathrm{x}]$ ．
（a）／óxذ̀／
－［óxう〕］＇fight＇
（b）／èx $\grave{\varepsilon} /$
－［èxغ̀］＇eggs＇
（c）／วхวхวิ／－［óxวхว］‘fowl’
（d）òxiò $\quad-$［òxiò］＇he－goat＇
（e）／òxià／－［òxià］＇hunger＇
（f）／èxà／
－［èxà］＇monkey＇

60．$/ \mathrm{y} /$－voiced velar fricative，has one allophone［ $\mathrm{\gamma}]$ ．
（a）／ìว́үэ̀／－［ìर́yう̀］‘heavy’
（b）／àyùrú／－［àyùrú］＇cloth＇
（c）／ìyàrà／－［ì̧àrà］＇proud＇
（d）／àyùlé／－［à yúlè］＇eagle’
（e）－［jàyé］－‘went＇

## 4．1．5 Approximants（lateral and central）

These sounds are produced without audible friction as articulatory organs are in open approximation．According to Elugbe（1989：34），the palatal and labio－velar are the most common in the Edoid languages The labio－velar approximant $[\mathrm{w}]$ is a doubly articulated
sound with a simultaneous raising of the back of the tongue towards the velum and a lip rounding projection that allows air unimpeded passage. All approximants are voiced:
61. /1/- voiced lateral approximant, has one allophone [1]
(a) / $\grave{\text { lá/ }}$

- [غ̀lá] 'cow'
(b)/úlú/- [ú!lú]'thread'
(c) /ílèlè/ - [ílèlè]'feather'
(d) /àlótà/ -[àlótà]'cassava'
(e) /àgúlè/ - [àgúlè]'vulture’
(f) /ógòlò/ - [ógòlò]long'

62. /j/ - voiced palatal central approximant, has oneallophone[j]
(a) /ijémè/ -[ijémè]‘breathe’

(c) ìjéjè $\quad-$ [ijéjè $]^{\text {'rub }}$ '
(d) $/ \mathrm{ik} \varepsilon \varepsilon_{j} \mathrm{à} / \quad-\left[\mathrm{ik} \varepsilon \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}\right]^{\prime}$ 'rotten’
(e) /ùjì/

- [ùjì] 'charcoal'
(f) /òj $\dot{\varepsilon} /-\left[\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{o} j \\ \varepsilon\end{array}\right]$ 'farm'

63. $/ \mathrm{w} /$ - voiced labio-velar central approximant, has one allophone [w].

(b) /ìwò/ $\quad-$ [ìwò] 'liver’
(c)írébuè/ - [ílrèbwè]‘breast'
(d) /áwù $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{i}} / \quad$ - [áwúfi]‘crab’
(e)/òwà $\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{l}$ - [òwàji]'sand'
(f)/ìwéwè/ -[iw'

### 4.1.6 Trill

The trills in Ósósọ̀ are the voiced /r/ and its voiceless counterpart/r/. As reported by Elugbe (1989:33) "every Edoid has atleast one rhotic which may be a trill, r or r; a tap 1 or an approximant $\downarrow$ ". Trills are said to be different from tap as the former is produced with very short but repeated closure while closure is also short for tap butthe closure is not repeated.
64. [r] - voiced alveolar trill, has one allophone.
(a) /órè/ - [órè] 'road'
(b) /ìràmi/ - [ìràmi) ${ }^{\prime}$ 'fry'
(c)/írèvう/ - [írevvj]‘thigh’
(d) /írčkふ̀/ - [írc̀kj̄]‘tooth'
(e) /úrìrì - [úrìrì 'cold’
(f) /órèrè/ - [órèř] 'big'
65. [r] - voiceless trill, has one allophone
(a) /írèṛ̀̀/ -[írèrè $]$ 'tongue'
(b) /írèrò/ - [írèṛò]'eye'
(c)/èṛ̀̀/ - [èrè ] 'belly'
(d) /ùròrò/ -[ùròrò ]'flower'
(e)/énèrè/ - [énèṛè]‘food'



Fig 4.5.Spectrogram of voiced [r] and voiceless trill [r]. The formant of the voice is darker than the voiceless, indicative of adduction. Spikes are also wider in the waveform for the voiceless than the voiced.

### 4.1.7 Lenis

Of lenis feature Elugbe (1980:3) says‘a lot has been written about the fortis/lenis distinction. Still, it remains one of the less understood features of speech sounds.This section, therefore, particularly discusses this feature because it is one of the outstanding features of consonants of Ósósọ̀. Lenis is more prevalent in the consonants of SouthWestern, North-Western and North Central Edoid languages, it is not in Isoko, Urhobo, Eruwa, Dẹgẹma and a few others. What happens with these other languages however, is the occurrence of stop versus fricative; and implosive versus plosive. Laver $(1967,1969)$ studied Aviele and used tense to mean fortis and lax for lenis cononants, his conclusion suggested greater and less muscular tension as the distinctive feature in the lenis versus non lenis pairs he found in the language. Laniran (1979) also observed short duration and weak articulation as the common phonetic feature of lenis consonants in Emalhe. From the foregoing therefore, it can be said that phonetically, the distinction between the Lenis and non-lenis consonants can be made based on how either of these features applied:
i. Duration: long versus short duration(timing articulation),
ii. Strength: weak versus strong arrticulation,
iii. Muscular tension: greater versus less muscular tension during articulation
iv. Glottal: voiceless versus voiced; Elugbe (1989:37)

There is sufficient justification to conclude, based on perceptual and acoustic evidence when lenis wordswere paired with non-lenis words (close enough)in the datathat the lenissegments are shorter, weaker and take less muscular tension to articulate than the non-lenis. Duration/length however rank first and it is the foremost mark of distinction. In all his works about lenis, Elugbe (1973, 1978, 1980, 1989), specifically mentioned duration as the most consistent differentiating factor between the lenis consonants and its non-lenis counterpart. Elimelech (1976:7) in the light of the spectrograms of the pair of lenis and non-lenis: kph:kp, gbh:gb, mh:m, found in Ekpeli, a dialect of Yekhee, says 'in the case of the four labio-velar stops and the two bilabial nasals, the only differentiating
factor between the pair as shown by spectrographic analysis is that of length＇．As the marked，frequency of occurrence is however low unlike its non－lenis

Data below illustrates its occurrence in different words：
66．$/ \mathrm{bh} /$－voiced bilabial lenis plosive，has one allophone，［bh］．
（a）／ábhゝ／－［ábhう］＇hands＇
（b）／óbhò／－［＇́bhò ］＇doctor＇
（c）／óbhò $\mathfrak{i}$ i／－［óbhòji］＇lefthand＇
（d）／ìbhóbhゝ̀／－［ìbhóbhう̀］＇pull＇

67．$/ \mathrm{mh} /$－voice bilabial lenis nasal，has one allophone，$[\mathrm{mh}]$ ．
（a）／ìmhè／－［ìmhè］＇trouble＇
（b）／mìmhè／－［mìmhè］＇speak／talk＇
（c）／ímháßí／－［ílmhá $\mathrm{in}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ and’

At the phonetic level，all plosives are labialized if they are followed by any of the ［＋back］vowels and palatalized if preceded by the［＋high］，［＋front］vowel in progressive palatalization．


Fig 4.6. Acoustic evidence showing spectrogramof the lenis plosives [bh] and [mh] as different from the non-lenis plosive [b] and [m].


## Chart 4.1.Ósósọ̀Phonetic Consonants

Source - Chart is based on researcher's analysis in section 4.1:Ósósọ sound system

### 4.1.8 Phonemic Consonants

Within available data, in contrastive distribution using minimal and near minimal test procedure, twenty-nine (29) consonants of the forty-four (44)segments in the phonetic chart are phonemic.
68. Minimal and Near Minimal Pairs -Consonants
/p/ and /b/

| /p/ | - | /̀̀pjà/ | 'cutlass' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /b/ | - | /òbjá/ | 'gave birth' |

/t/, and /d/
/t/
/d/

- /ùtè/
'creditor'
- /ùdè/
'stool'
/k/, and /g/

| /k/ | - | /'́kj̀/ | 'soap' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /g/ | - | /'́gó/ | 'in-law' |

/kp/ and /gb/
/kp/ - /úkpà/ 'star'
/gb/ - /úgbà/ 'thorns'
/n/and /n/

| /n/ | - | /inoั̀/ | 'snails (plural)' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\ln /$ | - | /ínö̀/ | 'mother' |

$/ \mathrm{m} /$ and $/ \mathrm{mh} /$,

| $/ \mathrm{mh} /$ | - | /ìmhè/ | 'trouble' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $/ \mathrm{m} /$ | - | /ímè/ | 'to be pregnant' |

/b/ and /bh/

| /b/ | - | /óbè/ | 'leaf' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /bh/ | - | /óbh̀̀/ | 'hand' |

/t $\mathrm{f} /$ and / $\mathrm{d} / \mathrm{s} /$

| /t $\mathrm{t} /$ | /út $£ \mathrm{i} /$ | 'pot' |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /ḑ/ | - | /úḋì/ | 'basket' |

/s/ and /z/

| /s/ | - | /òs $\grave{\varepsilon} /$ | 'spittle' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /z/ | - | /òz $z /$ | 'blood' |

/f/ and /v/

| /f/ | - | /ufi/ | 'bell' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /v/ | - | /úvì/ | 'kernel' |

$/ \beta /$ and $/ \mathrm{p} /$

| $/ \beta /$ | - | /úßèrè/ | 'calabash' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $/ \mathrm{p} /$ | - | /òpèrè/ | 'cap' |

$/ \mathrm{x} /$ and $/ \mathrm{y} /$

| $/ \mathrm{x} /$ | - | /'́xòxò/ | 'hen' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $/ \mathrm{y} /$ | - | /òүóyò/ | 'heavy' |

$/ \mathrm{j} /$ and $/ \mathrm{w} /$

| $/ \mathrm{j} /$ | - | /íjè/ | 'going' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /w/ | - | /íwè/ | 'stinking' |

/l/ and $/ \mathrm{n} /$

| $/ 1 /$ | - | /̇̀lá/ | 'cow' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $/ \mathrm{n} /$ | - | $/$ ह́nà/ | 'goat' |

/r/and/re/
/r!
/r/
/ts/ and /s/

| /ts/ | - | /j̀tsj̀tsì/ | 'farm bag' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /s/ | - | /ósósj̀/ | 'name of the language' |

/ts/ and / $/$ /
/ts/ - letse/ 'fish'

$$
/ \mathrm{S} / \quad-\quad / \mathrm{i} \mathrm{e} / \quad \text { 'five' }
$$

Whether all plosives have lenis counterpart and if they are phonemic remains unclear as due to data limitation, however, from the foregoing contrastive analysis, the twenty-nine (29) phonemes discovered are presented in the phonemic chart below:

|  | Bilabial | Labiodentals | Alveolar | Palatoalveolar | Palatal | Velar | Labiovelar |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plosives | $\mathrm{p} \quad \mathrm{b}$ |  | t |  |  | k g | kpgb |
|  |  |  | d |  |  |  |  |
| Lenis plosive | bh |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Affricate |  |  | ts | t $\int$ ds |  |  |  |
| Nasal | m |  | n |  | n |  |  |
| Lenis Nasal | mh |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fricative | $\beta$ | f v | S z | ऽ |  | $\mathrm{x} \quad \mathrm{y}$ |  |
| Trill |  |  | $r$ r |  |  |  |  |
| Approximant |  |  |  |  | j |  | w |
| Lateral |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |

## Chart 4.2.Ósósọ̀ Phonemic Consonants Source: Chart is based on researcher's analysis in section 4.1.8 Phonemic Consonants

### 4.1.9Ósósọ̀ Vowels

Ósósọ̀ has seven phonemic oral vowels: /i, $u, e, o, \varepsilon, \nu, a /$ and no phonemic nasal vowels but when these oral vowels occur in the environment of any of the nasal consonants in the language, they get nasalized $\tilde{1}, \mathrm{u}$, ẽ, $\tilde{o}, \tilde{\varepsilon}, \tilde{\partial}$, ã/. With regards to vowels in the Edoid family, Elugbe (1989:40) says'no Edoid language employs less than seven vowels in its oral vowel system'. These seven vowels were said to have been reduced from a proto-Edoid ten vowel system, having lost/i, $\partial, \varpi /$.

### 4.1.10 Phonemic vowels

Minimal pairs showing contrastive evidence for the seven vowels are:

## 69. Minimal pairs of vowels in

/i/ and /u/

| /i/ | - | [ìé] | 'chair' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /u/ | - | [ùdè] | 'stool' |

/e/ and /o/
/e/ - [ógbè] 'outside'
/o/ - [ó!gbó] 'thanks'
$/ \varepsilon /$ and $/ \rho /$

| $/ \varepsilon /$ | - | $[$ ह́sà $]$ | 'female' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $/ 0 /$ | - | $[$ ̀sà $]$ | 'wife' |

$/ \varepsilon /$ and $/ \mathrm{a} /$
/ $\varepsilon /$
[d $\grave{\varepsilon}]$
'buy'


Chart 4.3. Vowel Chart of Ósósọ̀ showing oral and nasalized vowels Source: Chart is based on researcher's analysis in section 4.1.9Ósósọ̀ Vowels

### 4.1.11Status of nasal vowels in Ósósọ̀

This study establishes tha absence of inherent nasal vowelsin Ósósọ̀ based on available data, rather, nasalized vowels are environmentally conditioned. Oral vowels become nasalized if preceded by a nasal consonant, even if it is slightly so. This is a phenomenon regarded as one of the phonetic universals. Contrary to the vowel system common with all Edoid languages borderingÓsósọ̀ with available studies, the language differs with its syetm of '7 oral and no nasal' vowel system common with most Edoid languages as only the 7oral vowels contrast. It is difficult to be specific on the possible explanation for this lack of nasal vowels in Ósósọ̀, butbased on Rolle's (2013:226) study and his conclusion that the equal distribution of Edoid languages with and without contrastive nasal vowels 'strongly suggests
[1] areal spread introducing/initiating contrastive nasal vowels or nasal loss,
[2] independent innovation/loss of contrastive nasal vowels, or
[3] both',
it would seem Ósósọ̀ manifest an independent loss of nasal vowels. The data below shows that in all the environments nasalized vowels occurred, one ofthese four (4) phonemic nasal consonants (1)/m/, (2)/mh/, (3) $/ \mathrm{n} /$, (4) $/ \mathrm{n} /$ alwaypreceeds it , resulting in progressive nasal assimilation:
70) $/ \mathrm{m} /$

| i) | /èmà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [èmà̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'cloth' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ii) | /ímè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ím $\varepsilon$ ] | $\rightarrow$ | 'pregnant' |
| iii) | /úrúmè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [úrúmẽ̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'needle' |
| iv) | /ílímìnà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ífímiั̀nã̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'weep' |
| v) | /ómò/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ómõ̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'child' |


| vi) | /ómù/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ómừ] | $\rightarrow$ | 'to be sweet' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| vii) | /ìmámà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìmắmằ] | $\rightarrow$ | 'Mould' |
| viii) | /òsúmà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ósùmà̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'sheep' |
| ix) | /irámì | $\rightarrow$ | [ìrámì̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'fry' |
| x) | /zàmì/ | $\rightarrow$ | [zàmì̀] | $\rightarrow$ | 'ask' |
| i) | /énà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [énà̀] |  | 'these' |
| ii) | /dènè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [dènnั̀] |  | 'narrow' |
| iii) | /ìnénè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìnếnè̀] |  | 'to know' |
| iv) | /ìmónì/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìmõnì] |  | 'hold/take' |
| v) | /únò/ | $\rightarrow$ | [únoั̀] |  | 'snail' |
| vi) | /úmínòtè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [úmî́noั̀tè] |  | 'root' |
| vii) | /únù/ | $\rightarrow$ | [únừ] |  | 'mouth' |
| viii) | /énèrè / | $\rightarrow$ | [éneั̀rè] |  | 'food' |
| ix) | /énébiè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [é!nếbjè] |  | 'snake' |
| x ) | /zàmìna/ | $\rightarrow$ | [zàmiั̀naั̀] |  | 'forget' |

72. $/ \mathrm{n} /$

| i) | /àkànà/ | $\rightarrow$ | [àkànằ] | ''work' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ii) | /ínò/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ínจั̀] | 'mother' |
| iii) | /ìnèné/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìneั̀nế] | 'eight' |
| iv) | /nè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [neั̀] | 'cook' |
| v) | /ì! $\mathrm{nómìs}$ / | $\rightarrow$ | [ìnố!mî́sè] | 'hot' |
| vi) | /inè̀néantigbe/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìnếnắntigbè] | 'eighteen' |
| vii) | /ómìnò/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ómiั̀noั̀] | 'name of person' |

73. $/ \mathrm{mh} /$

| i) | /ìmhé/ | $\rightarrow$ | [ìmhè̀] | 'word' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ii) | [1́!mháßi] | $\rightarrow$ | [1́!mhắßì] | 'and'/ |
| iii) | /mìmhè/ | $\rightarrow$ | [mì̀mhè̀] | 'speak' |

In the entire data used for this study, only these two words; [ídànkòló], name of a place in the community and [j̀kpànḑ̇̀̀] 'groundnut', seems to suggest the presence of inherent nasal vowel [ã] in Ósósọ̀.However, it seems diachronically, the words were /í.dà.ni.ko.ló/ and /ò.kpà.nì.ḑ $\grave{\varepsilon} /$ but syllable reduction process motivated by economy led to the deletion of [ni]with the nasal feature from the deleted nasal consonant left behind. This feature then links with the oral vowel [a] to become [ã] in a case of regressive assimilation.
74. /í.dà.ni.kò.ló/ $\rightarrow$ /í.dà. kò.ló/ $\rightarrow$ [ídãkòló] 'name of a place'
underlying syl.reductionsurface
/̀.kpà.nì. ḑ $\grave{\varepsilon} / \rightarrow$ /j̀.kpà. ḑ $\grave{\varepsilon} / \rightarrow$ [j̀kpãḑ̧̀̀] 'groundnut'
underlying syl.reduction surface

Though not exhaustive, this relative non-existence of nasal vowels in the broaddatabaseused for this study, suggestnear total loss of nasal vowels- if they ever existed in its system. The data belowshows each of the seven oral vowels occurring also as nasalizedwithin the same words,as additional evidence to prove nasalized vowels are conditioned by adjacency to nasal consonants.
75. Nasalized vowels in allophonic relations with oral vowels in ósósọ̀:

| i. [1ิ] | [íjìmì̀] | 'dance' | $\rightarrow$ | Oral |  | nasalized <br> [ĩ] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | [i] | vs |  |
| ii. [ũ] | [únừ] | 'mouth' | $\rightarrow$ | [u] | vs | [ũ] |
| iii. [ẽ] | [ènè̀] | 'four' | $\rightarrow$ | [e] | vs | [ e$]$ |
| iv. [õ] | [ónoั̀] | 'palmwine' | $\rightarrow$ | [o] | vs | [õ] |
| v. [ $\left.{ }^{\text {c }}\right]$ |  | 'see' $\rightarrow$ |  |  | vs | [ $\check{\varepsilon}]$ |
| vi. [̃] | [ 5 mכ̉] | 'child' | $\rightarrow$ | [0] | vs | [จ̃] |
| vii. [ã] | [ánã̀] | 'here' | $\rightarrow$ | [a] | vs | [ã] |



Fig. 4.7. Spectrogram showing oral vowel and nasalized counterpart in selected VCV morphemes in Ósósọ̀


Fig. 4.8.Spectrogram showing F1 and F2 of oral and nasalized vowel $\varepsilon$. In the words [ $\mathrm{cm} \varepsilon$ ] ' $\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{me}$ ', (one of the seven word from 4.7a.) the F1 and F2 of oral $[\varepsilon]$ is different from its nasalized counterpart which is faint, with duration of articulation longer.

## 4. 2 Syllable structure inÓsósọ̀

This section addresses thesecond research question by presenting the syllable structure ofÓsósọ̀ and some phonological processes. This is imperative considering the importance of the syllable to phonological analysis and studies in tonology.

### 4.2.1 The Phonemic and Phonetic syllable

At the phonological level, word in Ósósọ̀ exhibit simple pattern of V and CV with V being the indispensable element in a syllable as shown in the following examples:

## 76. phonemic syllable structure

## V- Syllable type

| i. | V' na/ | V.CV |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | | 'goat' |
| :--- |
| /í. tà/ |
| ì. gbj̀/ |

CV- Syllable

| ii. | /mう/ | CV | 'take' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | /dà/ | CV | 'drink' |
|  | / $\mathfrak{a}$ / | CV | 'pay' |

## 44. Phonetic syllable structure

At the phonetic level, the language has a V, CV and a CCV syllable caused by either rapid speech which leads to the deletion of V1 or the implementation of the glide formation rule. Both are presente below:
77. *CCV- Syllable type (/r/deletion due to rapid speech)

| iii. | vì.rà.sé/ | $\rightarrow$ | [vrà.sé] | CrV.CV |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /vù.ré.fí/ | $\rightarrow$ | [vre.fí] | CrV.CV | 'lie down!' |
| /vì.râ/ | $\rightarrow$ | [vrâ] | CrV | 'go away!' |

## *CCV- Syllable type (due to glide formation in words)

| iv. ${ }^{\text {iffúèjè/ }}$ | $\rightarrow$ | $[$ iffwéjè $]$ | V. CwV.CV | 'wash' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /úkúè/ | $\rightarrow$ | $[$ úkwê $]$ | V.CwV | 'head' |

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { /ámúz̀/ } \quad \rightarrow \quad[a ́ m w \hat{\varepsilon}] & \text { V.CwV } & \text { 'knife' }
\end{array}
$$

## *CCV- Syllable type (due to glide formation across morpheme boundary)

v. /ìfì \# èvá/Twenty \# two $\rightarrow$ [ifjévà] V.CjV.CV 'forty'
/kù \#àmè/ Pour \#water $\rightarrow \quad[$ kwàmè $] \mathrm{CjV.CV} \quad$ 'to bath'


## C V

Phonological syllable structure


Phonetic syllable structure (complex onset)

Based on analysis, the following claims are made by this study about the syllable in Ósósọ̀:
i. In Ósósọ̀, two syllable types are identified: V and CV at the phonemic level, and $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{CV}$ and CCV, at phonetic level.
ii. At phonetic level, typical of most Edoid languages, oral vowels become nasalized in Ósósọ̀ when it occurs as CNV sequence. Therefore, both the oral and nasalized vowels occur as nuclei of a syllable.
iii. In Ósósọ̀, syllabic nasal consonants are not attested.
iv phonologicall, there are no consonant clusters in Ósósọ̀, they exist only at the phonetic level and the number of Cs within asyllable can not exceed two.
v. Both the onset and rhyme cannot be complex simultaneously.
vi. Instances of $\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{~V}$ syllable type are usually $\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{1} \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{~V}_{2}$ underlyingly. Instances of V1 deletion result from rapid speech and the resultant sequence is usually C 1 CrV .
vii. The syllable in Ósósọ̀ is an open syllable type with morphemes ending with a V.

From the foregoing, the syllable structure of Ósósọ̀ can be capturdas:
Phonetic - ((C)V) (C)CV) CV )
Phonemic- ((V) (C) ) (V) CV )
By this formular, a minimum word, phonetically and phonemically, is of a CV structure while the maximum is a VCVCV. Any structure longer than this is largely either a compound word or a reduplicated form.

### 4.2.2 Syllable structure processes in Ósósọ̀

In Ósósọ̀, syllable structure processes affectthe relative distribution of consonants and vowels within a syllable because sequences are disallowed within and across morpheme boundaries. In the underlying syllable structure, forbidden clusters are resolved either through insertion, deletion, or feature changes that can lead to glide formation.Twohiatus resolutionprocesses identified in Ósósọ̀ will be discussed with ample data below.

### 4.2.2.1 Glide formation in Ósósọ̀

A glide is a transitional sound created by the glide formation (GF) rule for the avoidance of hiatus. As a modification characteristic of Edoid languages, Elugbe (1989:44) says‘I have not found an Edoid language in which this rule or modification and/or expansion of it do not occur: ...if a close vowel is followed by another non-close vowel, the close vowel is realized as its approximant counterpart'. Thus, [j] and [w] are allophones of /i/ and $/ \mathrm{u} /$ based on position of occurrence. According to Skandera and Burleigh (2005:26) 'even though they are vowel-like in articulation, glides pattern as consonants. ... Since glides show properties of both consonants and vowels, the term semivowel and semiconsonant may be used interchangeable with the term glide.'

In Ósósọ̀,if the GF rule must apply either within or across morpheme boundaries,the following structural and grammatical conditions must be satisfied;

1. The close high unrounded and rounded vowels $/ \mathrm{i} /$ and $/ \mathrm{u} /$ must be followed by a non-identical vowel.
2. The morpheme must have the minimal morpheme structure of the lexical category it belongs to; morpem structure have been discussed under the different lexical categories.
3. A consonant must preceed the V V sequence otherwise the glide formation rule will not apply. This is similar toEmai as reported by Ajani (2015:53) 'glide formation does not occur in the language when two vowels only make a word'
4. V2 must not be grammatically redundant if glide must occur across morpheme boundary otherwise elision would have resolved the hiatus.
5. GF does not apply across constituent boundaries; it applies within constituent.It does not cross from NP to VP, PP for instance.

Owing to the nature of a glide, in languages where a CGV (' G ' meaning glide; either /i/ or $/ \mathrm{u} /$ )cluster occurs in a syllable, three possible interpretations come to mind hence the need to clarify how the glidein Ósósọ̀ is a full glide and not an offglide. These possibilies are:
(a) the sequence may be instances of diphthongs in the language;
(b) the cluster can beinstances of palatalization or labiolization;
(c) they may be sequence of consonant cluster,

To clarify the first possibility, although diphthongs 'glide' like the glides formed by GF rule in Ósósọ̀, the movement from one vowel to the other in a diphong is more rapid perceptually than in glides and the blend is swifter also, compared to glides. The cluster can also not be taken as instances of palatalisation because the environment for palatalisaion is not before a front vowel, and so to palatalise the preceding consonant, the close front vowel becomes a palatal glide [j] first, then, palatalisation occur. Besides, the environment required for palatalization is not before a sequence of $i V$ and $u V$.


Fig 4.9.The spectrographic display of a sequence of CjV and CwV .


Fig. 4.10.A side-by-side display of dysyllabic morphemes with and without glide.
Notice in the spectrogram, the F1 and F2 of the syllable with glides are wider than the syllable with thesamw vowel without glide.

By description, palatalisation most generally is a process where a segment acquires palatality. According to Egbokhare (1990:218) 'It typically only raises or fronts the tongue position before front vowels and the palatal glide...it is reasonable to assume that palatalization is an assimilatory process'. Besides, unlike the glide that results from the application of GF rule, palatalization does not resyllabify. Seen from this angle, the possibility of the cluster being just instances of palatalization cannot subsist. Finally, Ósósọ̀does not allow consonant cluster underlyingly. They may however be phonetic. Schematically, glide formation can be represented as:
$\mathrm{CuV} \rightarrow \mathrm{CwV}$
$\mathrm{CiV} \rightarrow \mathrm{CjV}$

### 4.2.2.2 Glide formation and tone in Ósósọ̀

When a vowel segment is desyllabified by becoming a glide, the tone borne by it delinks and is set floating. Usually, $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ tone are identical, hence linkage of tone to the next TBU is vacuous but where the tone on $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ is different from $\mathrm{V}_{2}$, a contour results:
78.

the manifestation of the glide formation rule is explained within the autosegmental framework below:

## Within morpheme:

Underlying representation
i. $\sigma$
$\sigma \sigma$

By glide formation
$\sigma \sigma$

by resyllabificatiob\& delinking

## Surface representation

iii.

$\sigma$
V C C


Across morpheme boundary: Underlying representation

## By glide formation

i. $\sigma$

ii. $\sigma$


C V
t

by resyllabificatiob\& delinking
Surface representation


Table 4.1. Glide formation within morpheme showing: $[\mathrm{i}] \rightarrow[\mathrm{j}](\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}=$ Not applicable)

| N | /e/ | /ع/ | /0/ | /a/ | /u, |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| o. |  |  |  |  | i, |
|  |  |  |  |  | )/ |
| 1. | $\text { /òvì̀/ } \rightarrow \text { [òvjè }]$ | $\text { /óvì̀// } \rightarrow \text { [óvjè̀] }$ | $\text { /ìifíórò/ } \rightarrow \text { [ifjórò }]$ | $\text { "/èkíásù/ } \rightarrow \text { [èkjásù] }$ | N/ |
|  | 'chief' | 'cry' | 'blow out' | 'buttocks' | A |
| 2. | /òtfiètjè/ $\rightarrow$ [òtè̀tsè] | /úkìcwò/ $\rightarrow$ [úkjèwò] | /ídiò/ $\rightarrow$ [ídjò] | $/$ /ibià $/ \rightarrow$ [íbjà] |  |
|  | 'good' | 'bee' | 'dirty' | 'children' |  |
| 4. | /óbiè̀biè/ $\rightarrow$ [óbjèbjè] | /ótùàmغ̀/ $\rightarrow$ [ótwàmغ̀] | /giòrò/ $\rightarrow$ [gjòrò ] | /éfià/ $\rightarrow$ [éfjà] |  |
|  | 'bad' | 'rainy season' | 'millet' | 'claw' |  |
| 5. |  | $/$ ikióm $/ \rightarrow$ [ $\mathrm{ikjóm}$ ¢ $]$ | /íniòmísè/ $\rightarrow$ | /òpìà/ $\rightarrow$ [jopjà] | - |
|  | 'abuse' | 'descend/climb' | [ínjòmísè]'hot' | 'cutlass' |  |
| 6. | /ìwíésè/ $\rightarrow$ [ìwjésè] |  | /ímíórò/ $\rightarrow$ [ímjór | $/$ ifiánà/ $\rightarrow$ [ìjjánà] | - |
|  | 'cover' | 'greet' | ò]'sqeeze' | 'fly' |  |
| 7. | /ìmíémì̀/ $\rightarrow$ [ìmjémjè $]$ | /ikícrè/ $\rightarrow$ [ ìkj $\left.{ }^{\text {ćrè }}\right]$ | /ifiòrò/ $\rightarrow$ [îfjórò] | /òxiò/ $\rightarrow$ [òxjò ] | - |
|  | 'get' | 'scratch' | 'blow wind' | 'He goat' |  |
| 8. | /ùfiè/ $\rightarrow$ [ ùfjè] |  | $/$ kiòrò/ $\rightarrow$ [kjòrò $]$ | /égbià/ $\rightarrow$ [égbjà] | - |
|  | 'hunt' | 'split' | 'look for' | 'laugh' |  |

Table 4.2: glide formation within morpheme showing $\quad[\mathrm{u}] \rightarrow$ [w]

| No | /e/ | /ع/ | /0/ | /a/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline / \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{i}, \\ & \mathrm{\rho} / \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | $/ u ́ f u ̀ e ̀ / \rightarrow$ [úfwè] 'mosquito' | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline \text { /èmù } / \rightarrow[\text { èmw }] \\ & \text { 'ashes' } \end{aligned}$ | $\text { //fùòrò/ } \rightarrow \text { [fwòrò }]$ 'wet' | /ùfúáfùà/ $\rightarrow$ [ùfwáfwà] 'bark' | N/A |
| 2. | /ìdúésè/ $\rightarrow$ [ìdwésè] 'enter' | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ègúć } / \rightarrow[\text { ègw' }] \\ & \text { 'hoe' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /òfúó/ } \rightarrow \text { [òfwó] } \\ & \text { 'white' } \end{aligned}$ | $/ u ̀ g u ̀ a ̀ / \rightarrow$ [ùgwà] 'bone' | ‘ |
| 3. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /îfúésj̀/ } \rightarrow \text { [ìfwés }] \\ & \text { 'hear' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ámù̀̀/ } \rightarrow \text { [ámwغ̀] } \\ & \text { 'knife' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ísádùò/ } \rightarrow \text { [ísádwò }] \\ & \text { 'arrive' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ègùà/ } \rightarrow \text { [ègwà }] \\ & \text { 'bush' } \end{aligned}$ | ، |
| 4. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ìgúé/ } \rightarrow \text { [ìgwé }] \\ & \text { 'lie' } \end{aligned}$ | /ikúćkù $/ \rightarrow$ [ikwćkwè] 'wash (body)' | $\text { /itúóš̀/ } \rightarrow \text { [ítwòs } \varepsilon]$ <br> 'burn' | $\begin{aligned} & \text { úguàguà/ } \rightarrow \text { [úgwàgwà }] \\ & \text { 'we' } \end{aligned}$ | ، |
| 5. | ```/igúéjè/ }->\mathrm{ [ìgwéjè] 'open'``` | /ìbúćbù / $\rightarrow$ [ìbwébwè] 'rejoice' | /ògùò/ $\rightarrow$ [ògwò $]$ <br> 'look for' | /ífùà $/ \rightarrow$ [ífwà $]$ 'wings' | ، |
| 6. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /gúé/ } \rightarrow \text { [gwé }] \\ & \text { 'run' } \end{aligned}$ | /ìmúćmùz̀/ $\rightarrow$ [ímwèm wè] 'catch' | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /ògùò/ } \rightarrow \text { [ògwò }] \\ & \text { 'one' } \end{aligned}$ | /ìdègùàjé/ $\rightarrow$ <br> [ìdègwàjé] 'defecate' | ، |
| 7. | $/ i f u ̀ e ̀ / \rightarrow$ [ìfwè] 'mosquitoes' | $/ u ́ k u ̀ \varepsilon ̀ / \rightarrow[$ úkw $\varepsilon$ ] 'head' |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /àgbí!kúá/ } \rightarrow \text { [àgbí!kwá] } \\ & \text { 'dusk' } \end{aligned}$ | ، |

### 4.2.2.3 Vowel elision

Ósósọ̀, like other Edoid languages, prefers maximally, a CV syllable. As discussed in the section above, close front or back vowels inCV1V2 frame within or across morpheme boundary may form glide, [j] or [w] if V1is specified with the feature [+high]. Where V1is [-high]however,vowel elision (VE)would have deleted one of the vowels in sequence; hence, a bleeding order exist between glide formation and vowel elision as strategies for the elimination of prohibited hiatus in Ósósọ̀. VE is very pervasive in Ósósọ̀and it involves the deletion of the first of two contiguous oral vowels whether separated by morpheme or word boundary. No doubt the fact that the language has an open syllable system will always result in vowels 'meeting' across boundary and so vowel elision as the strategy that deletes one of the two of these contiguous vowels is very productive in the language and quite pervasive in Kwa and Benue Congo languages in general.

In Ósósọ̀, vowel elision is systematic and highly predictable as the leftmost vowel or the vowel before boundaryis usually the vowel that elides in $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ \# $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ sequence.However, though not as common as Vielision, the rightmost vowel or the vowel across the boundary (V2),also elides. The choice of the eliding vowel is determined by morphosyntactic relationship between the lexical components involved.

### 4.2.2.4 Morphosyntactic relations and vowel elision

In Ósósọ̀, Vıelides in a V + N; N + N; N + Dem; $\mathrm{N}+$ Adjcontext whereasV2elides in $\mathrm{V}+$ Qualifier context. Similarly, vowel elision may also be blocked in the language due to some morphosyntactic constraint like the application of word order rules in focus movement. In such constructions, a vowel sequence occuringacros boundary of the focused word and the subject either remains as sequence or assimilation/contraction takes place. It follows, therefore, that the morphosyntactic relationship between adjacent morphemes determines the choice of thevowels that elides in V1\#V2 hiatus context.If a vowel is grammatically functional, it gets retained over the one that is vacuos.

InÓsósọ̀, nounsfor example,historically always begin with a prefix marking class while the prefix in qualifiers (referring here to possessive Pronoun, adjectives, demonstratives,
and nominal) marks number concord with their head noun. Verbs by its structure is the only lexical category that can start with consonants in the language, but, when a vowel occurs before the consonant,that vowelis not a prefix marker as it does not carry grammatical information like class or concorde, borne by other lexical categories, hence in hiatus, this word initial vowel of the verb elides. In Ósósọ̀, VE generalisation rule is proposedas:

V1 Elision:
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ Ø / $\qquad$ V

V2 Elision:
$\mathrm{V} \rightarrow$ / V $\qquad$
From the foregoing, the following conditions determines whether elision will take place or it will be blocked in Ósósọ̀:
i. In a V1V2sequence across boundary, the prefix vowel of verbs will elide if it occurs in $\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{V}$ since the vowel does not specify any grammatical informatione.gádò + ìrérè .ádòrérè 'edible meat
ii. By the same token, blockage of VE will not happen to final vowels of qualifiers since they carry no grammatical function. For this reason, elision happens in the followimg: $\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}+$ Dem., $\mathrm{N}+$ Adj.
iii. VE is blocked in focus movement asvowel sequence across boundary involving the focussed word and the subject of the sentence are allowed in the language as shown by this: [Énàójí òḑóógbèíwè] 'the goat that ojo killed is smelling'

### 4.2.2.6 Vowel elision and tone

Beyond the constraints discussed above, as a boundary elimination process, elision of either $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ or V2across boundaryin Ósósọ̀ always results into tonalmodificationsat phonetic level as shown in the data below:
79. V1 Elision: involving $\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{N}$
i. /ègbè \# áxíc / [ègbáxjغ̀] LLHL $\rightarrow$ LHL 'grinding stone' body pepper
$/ \bar{\varepsilon} \mathrm{d} \grave{\varepsilon} \#$ òxì $/$$\quad$ [ह́dòxì] HL LL $\rightarrow$ HLL 'market day' day market
iii. /óxòxò \# ékpà/ $\longrightarrow$ [óxòxćkpà] HLLHL $\rightarrow$ HLHL‘cock fowl matured
80. V1 Elision: involving $\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{V}$
i. /úkùbá\# òxì $\longrightarrow$ [úkùbóxì] HLH LL $\rightarrow$ HLHL 'salary' money month
ii. /àm $\varepsilon$ ' \# ótù $\check{/} \longrightarrow$ [àmốtwè] $\longrightarrow$ LL HL $\rightarrow$ LHL 'rainfall' water drip
iii. /òvò \#ísà/ $\longrightarrow$ [òvísà] LL HL $\rightarrow$ LHL 'sunshine' sunshining
81. V1 Elision: involving $\mathrm{N}+$ Qualifier
i. /ódì \# ùfiè/ $\longrightarrow$ [ódùfjè] HL LL $\rightarrow$ HLL 'hunter' one (who) hunt
ii. /ódì $\#$ àf $\check{l} \longrightarrow$ [ódàfé] HLLL $\rightarrow$ HLL 'king' one (who) hunt
iii. /ùmúsù\#óbìbì/ $\longrightarrow$ [ùmú!sóbìbì] LHLHLL $\rightarrow$ LH!HLL blackcat' cat black

V2 Elision: involving $\mathrm{N}+$ Qualifier
The vowels of concord prefix in $\mathrm{N}+$ qualifier isredundant, resulting in V2 elision alongside the tone they bear as demonstrated in the examples below:
82.
i. /ómò \# ésè/ $\longrightarrow$ [ómòsè] HLLL $\rightarrow$ HLL 'male/man'
child male/man
ii. /ómò \# ésà/ $\longrightarrow$ [ómòsà] HLLL $\rightarrow$ HLL 'woman'
'child female/woman'
iii. /írè \# j̀jànì/ $\longrightarrow$ [íròjànì] HLLLL $\rightarrow$ HLLL 'weath' riches owner

### 4.2.2.5 Vowel elision and nasalized vowels

Following the application of VEacross word boundary, vowels with assimilated nasal feature leave their nasal feature behind and the feature links with the next available syllable regardless of whether it is V 1 \# V2. This stability of nasal feature found in the retention of nasality on the next available syllable across boundary is based on perceptual evidence for now until suitable tools are found.

## 83.a. /àm \# ótu / [àmốtw ] LLHLL $\rightarrow$ LHL 'rainfall' water fall <br> b./ómíní \# òdsó $/$ 'child of ojo' $\longrightarrow$ [o!mínoั̀dsó] HHLLH $\rightarrow$ H!HLH 'ojo’s child'

In V2 elision, nasal spread is yet unblocked by the consonant of the stem in the morpheme across boundary. This is as shown in this example:
84. a./ómò \# èsà/ $\longrightarrow$ [ómòsà] 'girl' 'child female'


### 4.2.2.7 Vowel insertion

Vowel insertion in Ósósọ̀ applies mainly at the instance of phonological adaptation of loan words. The asymmetry between the syllable structure of source language of the loan words and Ósósọ̀ often lead to insertion processeseither at word initial (prothetic and this is strictly motivated by morpheme structure), word mid (epenthetic)or word final (paragogic) positions (motivated by syllable structure). The vowel often inserted, across available data, is [i]. Being the under specified vowel has prompted an assumption that the vowel /i/ with a L tone is the default vowel in Ósósọ̀, used by the language whenever the need for a default vowel arises.However, following the application of labial harmony rule, /u/ occurs in labial environment inplace of /i// which occurs in every other environment.

The few borrowed words in the narratives that did not undergo phonological adaptation are in the utterances of speakers with fluency at such languages, especially English. Data from few monolingual indigenesand more elderly speakers show consistence instances of adaptation:

| 85. | English |  | Ósósọ̀ | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | a. [ti:to] |  | [ititfə] | 'teacher' |
|  | b. [draivə] |  | [idiraiva] | 'driver' |
|  | c. [mə:grIt] |  | [imagircti] | 'Margaret' |
|  | d [fıa:nsis] |  | [ifiransisi] | 'Francis' |
|  | e. [b^kıt] |  | [ibokiti] | 'bucket' |
|  | f. [tavəi] |  | [itaweli] | 'towel' |
| g. [kıp] |  | [ikopu] | 'cup' |  |

86. Yorùbá
a. [imusu]
b. [gbese]
c. [djesu]
d. [titi]
e. [dada]

Ósósọ̀
[imusu]
[igbese]
[idzesu]
[ititi]
[idada]
gloss
'cat'
'debt'
'Jesus'
'road (tarred)'
Dada (name)

The occurrenceof $/ \mathrm{u} /$ as the epenthetic vowel in place of $/ \mathrm{i} /$ in line with labial harmony rule in is demonstrated in the data below:
87. English
a. [sku:1]
b. [bo:1]
d. [blu:]
d. [kəom]
e. [t.ı^bal]

Ósósọ̀
[isukulu]
[ibolu]
[ibulu]
[ikomu]
[itirobulu] 'trouble

The insertion process is a syllable structure process and by implication affects syllable count. In this instance, the process results in an increase in the number of the syllables of a word with implication for tonal configurations. This study observes a predictable predominance of the low tone considering the default vowel /i/ often bear a L tone.

Table 4.3.Insertionand tone in Ósósọ̀


### 4.3 The Ósósọ̀ tone system

This section addresses research question three byinvestigating tonal units inÓsósọ̀ and situates the language within Edoid typology. Ósósọ̀ belongs to the register tone system to which most African languages belong, Tonal units at thephonemic level inÓsósọ̀ are: high $(\mathrm{H})$ and low $(\mathrm{L})$ while at the phonetic level, there is a downstep high $(!\mathrm{H})$ which leads to a terrace pitch melody. There are two contour allotones: rising and falling, derived from the two basic tones. Downglide also occurs when low tone is in sequence. In Ósósọ̀, this study posits the Tone Bearing Unitto be the syllable and not the mora. This conclusion is based on findings which agrees with Yip's (2002:73) criteria for distinguishing between languages whose TBU is the mora or syllable. In this language, there are no syllabic nasals and two different syllables can bear the same number of tones, implying absence of light monomoraic syllables.

This study will henceforth adopt the following diacritics as symbols for the tones exhibited by the language:
i. Low [ v ]
ii. High [v́ ]
iii. Downstep high [!v]
iv. Rising [ v̌]
v. Falling [ $\hat{\mathrm{v}}$ ]

### 4.3.1 The Low Tone

Based on findings, the following claims are made about the Low tone in Ósósọ̀:
i. The low (L) tone is the least restricted in Ósósọ̀ as it occurs at initial, mid and final positions.
ii. Monosyllabic verbs in citation and subject concord marker (SCM) bear Low tone.
iii. Within a given phrase, the pitch measurement of the low tone varies, depending on its position. Analysis shows L is highest in utterance initial position and downglides when in sequence (see section 4.1.4 on downglide).
iv. Following the application of some phonological rules, when a low tone gets deleted within and across morpheme in a $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{L}-\mathrm{H}$ sequence, the delinked L results into a downstep of the following H (see section 4.1 .5 on downstep).
v. If the tone following a deleted L is L , the deleted tone has no effect on the pitch, it is still realized on the same pitch level as a L not preceded by a lost L .
vi. $\quad \mathrm{L}$ tone can follow a H or be followed by another L , a H or in sequence; L LL.
88. LL

1. èxà
2. àdò
3. ìkù
4. òzz̀
5. èxと̀

LH
6. èlá
7. òdé
8. kàsé
9. àní
10. àbí
'monkey’ ánà
'meat'átfi 'horse'
'medicine'úkwè 'head'
‘blood
'earth'
HL
'here'
'bood
'cow'
'cloth'
'come'
'and'
'mat'

### 4.3.2 The High Tone

In Ósósọ̀, the following claims are made based on analysis and pitch track using PRAAT:
i. the pitch value of high is between $102 \mathrm{~Hz}-275 \mathrm{~Hz}$. This pitch level is relatively 'not high' compared with other Edoid languages like Urhobo measured by Aziza (1996:166-189) to be between $245 \mathrm{~Hz}-325 \mathrm{~Hz}$.
ii. in disyllabic form, the high tone in Ósósọ̀ can be followed by a L but it cannot be followed by another H , rather, it is realised as a downsteped H . This downsteppedH then sets the pitch ceiling for all following H such that no succeeding H is realised at the same pitch level as the downteppd H in a given utterance (see section 4.1.5 on downstep).
iii. in a given tone phrase, the initial H is always higher than H elsewhere
iv. when a vowel bearing a high tone gets deleted following hiatus resolution, the delinked H has no effect on the following H in polysyllabic morpheme like ideophones.
89. H LL H

1. ókà
2. ésò
3. úzè
4. ómò
5. áwà

H!
6. ú!ú
7. gjó!ró
8. é!n $\varepsilon$
‘story’òvó 'full'
'ear'òfó 'finished'
'axe’òdé 'cloth'
'child'
'dog'
'thread
'millet'
'beans’

### 4.3.3 Tonal possibilities in Ósósọ̀

Covering all tonal possibilities in simple forms of dysyllabic and trisyllabic morphemes, the following examples illustrates tone pattern possibilities for dysyllabicand trisyllable. In disyllabic words in Ósósọ̀, the possibile tonal combinations are four (4). Examples are:
90. i. LH
a. [ìgwé] 'lies'
ii. LL
iii. HL
iv. H!H
b. [z̀̀tó] 'lose'
c. [òdé] 'cloth' 'beans'
d. [ùkpá] 'door' [òjè] 'farm' [éx $\varepsilon$ ] 'egg' [ó!ní] 'the' Tonal possibilities for trisyllabic words in Ósósọ̀ are six (6), examples are:
91.i. LLL
a. [àlàḑà] 'elephant'
b. [àkàtà 'hat'
c. [àwùtfi] 'crab' [írèrò]
d. [èjìgì] 'buffalo' [ítèkpè] 'arm'

## iii. H!HL

[ह́!vétfò] 'God'
[í!rébjà] 'give birth'
[ह́!dédè] 'olden days'
[í!sásù] 'night'
92.i. LHL ii. LLH HLH
a. [ìsúsù] 'flow' [òròmí] 'orange' [úkùbá] 'money'
b. [àlótà] 'cassava' [ikòjé] 'mountain [úbìkpí] 'darkness'
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { c. [ùmúsù] } & \text { 'cat' } & \text { [èkèké] } & \text { 'all' } & \text { [érèré] }\end{array} \quad$ 'enough'

The table below shows an average reading of the Fo frequency of H and L tone in Ósósọ̀ based on a paradigm where the same words were rendered by two females and two males consultant ten times alone and in a simple sentence frame. Pitch track is presented in PRAAT picture for these selected word after the table below:

Table 4.4. Average Pitch values of varied tonal patterns for Ósósọ̀ Male and female

| S/no | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline \text { Ósósọ̀ } \\ & \text { Token } \end{aligned}$ | Tone pattern | Gloss | Male pitch range (Hz) | Female pitch range (Hz) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | [mò] | L | 'take' | 85.3-93.8 | 170.4-180.6 |
| 2. | [òjè] | L L | 'farm' | 85.6-104.8 | 151-177.9 |
| 3. | [é!nć] | H ! H | 'beans' | 100.2-149.1 | 172.2-245.1 |
| 4. | [úji] | H L | 'charcoal' | 102.9-120.2 | 159.2-179.0 |
| 5. | [と̀lá] | L H | 'cow' | 93.2-112.9 | 160.8-180.9 |

Fig. 4.11. Praat picture for some Ósósọ word from four speakers


Fig. 4.11a. Pitch reading for OSO_0002_wordlist


Fig 4.11b. Pitch reading for OSO_0001_wordlist


Fig 4.11c. Pitch reading for OSO_0058_wordlist


Fig 4.11. Pitch reading for OSO_0004_wordlist

### 4.3.4 Ósósọ̀ tone systemwithin the Edoid tone system typology

The following are Elugbe's (2009:4) attempt attypology of Edoid tone system:
i. two discrete tones, no downdrift or downstep;
ii. two tones plus downstep and downdrift;
iii. two tones and a downstep, but no downdrift; and
iv. YalaIkom-type three tones plus downstep and downdrift.

Ósósọ̀ belongs to the widely reported 'classic terrace level system' with two tones plus downstep and downdrift. Edo, Emai and Urhobo are also languages with classic terrace level tone system in the Edoid family.

### 4.4 Some Tonal Processes in Ósósọ̀

Ósósọ̀ features a number of tonal processes, occurring between the underlyingtone and phonetic realization within a tonal domain. Tonological processes observed in the language, confined to a word or beyond wordsare discussed with data in the subsections below in response to research question four.

### 4.4.1 Contour Tones inÓsósọ̀

Contour tones in Ósósọ̀results from the segmentalization of floating tones on adjacent vowel with a non-identical tone. They are consequently not unitary units but are derivedfrom a sequence of the basic toneme of High and Low. They are not distinctive. The falling tone ( LH ) and the rising ( HL ) are the two types of contours that occur in Ósósọ̀ but the former occurs more. Contourtones in this language commonly results from the operations of either vowel elision or glide formation which deletes segments and leave the tone; the delinked tone, now floating, relinks with the next available tone bearing unit and a contourresult if that TBU bears a non-identical tone as observed in reduplication. It can also result from the segmentalisation of grammatical tones. Data is presented below:
$\begin{aligned} & \text { 93. i ánà } \\ & \text { here }\end{aligned} \quad+$ ánà $\rightarrow \quad$ ánǎnà‘this place'


Contour is also created by the glide formation rule within morpheme:
96.

1. /àgbíkúà/ $\rightarrow \quad$ [àgbíkwâ] 'dusk'
2. /ámú $/$ l $\rightarrow \quad$ [ámw $\varepsilon$ ] 'knife'
3. /úlúégbíà/ $\rightarrow$ [ú!lúégbjâ] 'cotton'
4. /'́dí̀̀/ $\rightarrow \quad$ [òdjô] 'brother'

In constructions like negation, the tone on the tense marker forms a contour with the tone on the negation marker following hiatus resolution.
97. 1a. òḑóí dà ‘Ojo will drink’
ojo will come

1b. òdsó ǎdà'Ojo will not drink'
ojo Neg come

2a. òdàfè í sè 'the king will come'
Odafẹ he come
2 b . j̀dàfè ǎ sè 'the king will not come'
ọdafẹneg come

### 4.4.2 Floating tones

During the generative era, floating tones,also called‘vowel-less tone’, were described as belonging to a segment which, at some point in the derivation, gets disyllabified, deleted or coalesce with some other vowels, passing on its tonal specification to anadjacent TBU.Floating tones are actually descriptive artifact marped on syllable during derivation. In Ósósọ̀, floating tones results from the following:

1. Phonological processes, specifically glide formation and vowel elision. These processes resolve hiatus since phonotactics of the language prohibits vowel cluster. It is the deleted segment thatautomatically sets its tone floating.
2. With gerundivisation, turning verbs into gerunds in Ósósọ̀ involves having the prefix marker, which bears a low tone, attach to the verb and a floating high tone displace the low tone of the verb stem changing itintoa H . This rule applies always.
3. Floating tones also occurs as markers of a number of grammatical constructions. The Associative constuctions (AM) for examples, is marked by the floating H tone between the head noun and the N 2 resulting in phonetic $\mathrm{H} H$ tone on the possessed.

### 4.4.3Downstep in Ósósọ

Among the controversial issues with respect to tone behaviour in Edoid languages isthe issue of downstep. Position of scholars still varies, as explanation in the literature review section shows.This study agrees however with the findings on Emai by Egbokhare (1990:263), and say in Ósósọ̀, downstepresults from desyllabification and it can occurat both lexical and post lexical levels. Synchronic evidence shows instances of downstep arise froman underlying low tone. Unlike Urhobo and Edo,where downstepis phonemic, this study found no contrastive evidence and so downstepis not treated as phonemic. The convention of representing downstep with raised exclamation at surface level will be adopted by this study. DS will be explained as a subsection below.

### 4.4.3.1 DS inÓsósọ̀ Morphemes

In Ósósọ̀ DS may be created in a morpheme following the deletion of a TBU bearing low tone. This is similar toEmai, whereEgbokhare (1990:262) says'Downstep High tone may be created in morphemes when a low tone vowel preceding another high tone vowel is deleted...'. Downstep applies toonly Noun in both languages. The operation of DS in
reduplication and nominalization is also similar in both languages as exemplified by the data below:

## Ósósọ̀

by Redup. By vowel elision by DS insertionby floating low deletion

by Redup. By vowel elision by DS insertionby floating low deletion


Emai (Egbokhare 1990: 264)


Although they are few, the morphemes below are different from reduplicated or compound morphemes. Derivation as carried out above is difficult to trace, however, considering these morphemes belong to noun category and DS occurs as word final tone, they are hereby treated as cases of $\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}$ :

| 98.i.ú!lú |  | 'thread' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ii. | é!né | 'beans' |
| iii. | ó!gó | 'in-law' |

### 4.4.3.2 DS in Ósósọ̀Sentences

Downstep occurs in sentences and even where no low tone exists phonetically,both high and low tones may be downstepped,although, not at the same rate. In sentences,Egbokhare (1990: 265) claim the principal cause of DS in Emai is the assignment of tense/aspectual tones and both high and low tones may be downstepped, in Ósósọ̀, downstepin sentences result from vowel elision followed by tone shift in that strict order, similar to Edo.

## Ósósọ̀

99. i.
she $\underset{\text { gbè }}{\text { beat }} \begin{gathered}\text { ónì/ } \\ \text { him }\end{gathered} \quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ò gb!ónì] $\quad$ 'she beat him'
ii. /ógbó órèrè ò sé/ $\rightarrow$ [ó!gbórèrè ò sé] 'a rich person has come' person big he come
a i)

ii) $\quad \mathrm{LH}$ L
$\left|\left.\right|^{\text {by vowel elision }}\right.$
Input string

iv) $\left.\right|_{0} ^{L} \quad$ gbø $\left.\quad\right|_{\text {oni }} ^{\text {L L }} \quad$ by floating L deletion

### 4.4.4 Downdrift in Ósósọ̀

In Ósósọ̀, successive H tone are progressively lowered by the Ls preceding them. There is automatic downdrift of High and low based on low tone which pullsthem down. In Emai, following Egbokhare's (1996:255) observation, the manifestation of downdrift is similar'downdrift occurs when low tones pull down the pitch of succeeding high and low tones’

Omozuwa (2010) in his account of the phenomenon in Edo, saydownstep results from the combined processes of i) downdrift, ii) vowel elision, iii) tone shift in that order. Implicationally, downdrift causes or effects downstep by initiating it. In Ósósọ̀, low tone pulls down Hin sequence automatically as presented below and in the praat picture in fig 4.12, 100.



Fig. 4.12.Pitch track evidence of Downdrift in Ósósọ̀- 113 102, 97 98, 9775

### 4.4.5Downglide inÓsósọ̀

The argument on whether in a sequence of L , all the low tones are realized on the same pitch level while the final Low downglides, as we have in Emai, or it is a case of downdrift low without downgliding of final low, as we have in Edo (binni), was examined by this study. This study attests thatsequence of L downglide in the language. This downglide is clearly not mistaken for declination which is the universal tendency for a pich or Fo to progressively decline.Based on lexical data, downglide is seen to be unrelated to natural speech process as speakers are able to control the downwardglide. Sentences were difficult to use for the analysis of downglide due to tone spread and relinking caused by processes like vowel elision Acoustic evidence showing a sentence with clear downglide is pitch tracked andalso presented:

| 101. i. [ìzòbò] | L LL | ' fetish' | E |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ii. [ilèlè] | L LL | 'feathers' | - | - |
| iii. [ùrùji] | L LL | 'fear' | [ | - |
| iv. [àkànà] | L LL | 'work' | E | - |
| iii. [òpòbゝ̀] | L LL | 'maize' | E | - |



Fig. 4.13. Pitch track evidence of Downglide in Ósósọ̀ showing Low tone in sequence downgliding.

### 4.4.6Low tone raising and high tone lowering in Ósósọ

In Urhobo, Elugbe (1989:74) says there is final low tone raising in statements. A claim which Aziza (1997:177) says is not general. She explained that low tone raising occurs only if the preceeding high tone raising it is a tense tomorph and if the final low tone itself is not part of an object. Final low tone is blocked in the phonetic realisation if these two conditions occur. Aziza showed that the final Low borne by noun in the language is also not raised in statements. This is however different from Isoko where Donwa (1982) showed final low raising is evident in the citation form of nouns and in virtually all statements irrespective of whether they end with objects or not.

In contrast with Urhobo and Isoko, in Ósósọ̀, low tone raising occurs when the the first of two contiguous syllable bearing high tone gets elided. It is the delinked H that affects the high following by raising it. Similar phrases sourced from literature on Urhobo and Isoko are compared with Ósósọ̀ to demonstrate final low raising in Ósósọ̀:
102.

Ósósọ́ example:
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { j̀ } & \text { dé } & \text { újì } & \rightarrow & \\ \text { L } & \text { H } & \text { H L } & \text { d úji } \\ \text { s/he bought charcoal } & & {\left[\begin{array}{cc} & - \\ - & -\end{array}\right]} \\ & & \text { (final low is raised) }\end{array}$

## Isoko example:

ò dé ókà
L H H L
He bought maize

(final low is raised)

Urhobo example:
j̀ dé ókà
L H H L
He bought maize
$\rightarrow \quad$ j̀ d ókà

(final low is not raised)

### 4.5Tone and aspects of grammar in Ósósọ́

In the preceding sections, tones in Ósósọ̀ have been described and their behaviour in its phonology analysed. To establish the grammatical permutations that manifest grammatical tones in Ósósọ̀, in response to research question five, this session provides a general overview of tonal patterns in different lexical categoriesin Ósósọ̀, followed by tone in the morphology of the language. The function of tone at both lexical and grammatical level will then be discussed to establish the extent of interrelationship in the language.

### 4.5.1 Tone in lexical categories of Ósósọ

The structure of different lexical categories and their tonal patterns will be discussed in the section below.

### 4.5.1.1 Structure and tonal patterns of nouns

Noun category is a major open word class in Ósósọand the findings of this study agrees with the description of the noun in Yorùbá by Awobuluyi (1982:7) as'any word functioning as the subject of a verb or the object of a verb or preposition in a grammatical sentence'. It also agrees with Welmers' (1973:159) description of a typical noun in Edoid languages;'a noun in its simplest form can be analysed as constituted of a stem and an affix'. Following bothdescriptions of the noun, the following claims are made about nouns in Ósósọ̀, based on available data:
i. typical nouns consist of stems with single root and prefixes which historically marked class. Elugbe (1973) says Proto Edoid have a nounclass system where the initial vowels functions as class prefixes.
ii. Morphosyntactically, nouns function as the head of the NP, subject of a sentence, compliment of a verb and object (direct or indirect) of a sentence in the language.
iii. Nouns can be of any length but basically, nouns are bisyllabic or trisyllabic.Nouns beyond these are derived or complex nouns.
iv. The lexical function of tone is evident mainly, in the noun category than any other category.
v. Nouns can be the possessor or the possessed


Fig 4.14. Basic Noun Structure in Ósósọ̀.

Adapted from Egbokhare (1990:79)
103. Basic monosyllabic noun - root with prefix:

| i. | [é-gbè] | - | 'body | [à-mè] | - | 'water' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ii. | [ù-gwà | - | 'bone' | [ò-tè] | - | 'arrow' |
| iii. | [ú-ǹ̀] | - | 'snail' | [ó-tı̀] | - | 'stick' |
| iv. | [ó-xı̀ ] | - | 'war' | [ò-sò ] | - | 'soup' |
| v. | [ $\grave{\varepsilon}$-wò] | - | 'smoke' | [j'-xà] | - | 'story' |

from these examples, it is obvious thatco-occurrence of vowels within a given domain is not restricted. Bound affixes are not defined by any harmony feature and the tone on prefixes are unfixed to anylexical root melody except that a H does not follow a H .

## Disyllabic nouns

The tone pattern of disyllabic nouns showsfour combinatory possibilities excluding HH:


## Trisyllabic nouns

For trisyllabic forms, six tone patterns were found. HHH sequence are not attested:
i. HLL, ii. HLH, iii. H!HL. iv. LHL v. LLL, vi. LLH. vii.
105. HLL - V.CV.CV
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { i. [ízwàgbà] } & - & \text { 'chin' } \\ \text { ii. [énàbè] } & - & \text { 'animal' }\end{array}$

## HLH - V.CV.CV

i. [úkùbá] - 'money
ii. [írèké] - 'back'
ii. [ùßèrè] - 'cup'
iii.[àlàḑà] - 'elephant'
iii [ómởìi] - 'daughter


LLL - V.CVCV LLH - V.CVCV
i [èkùkù] - 'crocodile' i. [ỉkòfé] - 'mountain'
iii. [úbìkpí] - 'darknes

| LLL - |  | V.CV.CV |  | LLH - | V.CV.CV |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i | [èkùkù] | ] | 'crocodile' |  | i. [ikòjé] | - | 'mountain' |

ii. [òròmí] -'orange'

### 4.5.1.2 Structure and tone patterns on pronoun

The pronoun in Ósósọ̀ is bound to the verb and host preposition. Their lexical tone is L L regardless of position of occurrence in constructions; either in subject or object position. Apart from the usual distinction of three persons of $1^{\text {st }} / 2^{\text {nd }} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ and numbers (singular/plural), the pronominal system of Ósósọ̀also marks distinction in the pronouns based on their grammatical function either as subject or object. The subjective series are often used for intransitive, transitive and copula subject while the objective series are used with the transitive object and possessive constructions. The pronominal system of Ósósọ̀ therefore shows two kinds of pronouns as demonstrated below:

Subject/object pronouns in Ósósọ̀
106. Singular

| person | pronoun | tone | gloss |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1^{\text {st }}$ | غ̀mè | L L | 'I' |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ | غ̀w ̀ | L L | 'you' |
| $3^{\text {rd }}$ | ònì | L L | He/she/it |

## Plural

| person | pronoun | tone | gloss |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1^{\text {st }}$ | ànì | L L | 'we' |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ | àwà | LL | 'you' |
| $3^{\text {rd }}$ | ònì | L L | 'he/she/it |


| Person | Nominative | Accusative | Genitive |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1.sg. | i/me - ójìmè | Me - mè | My - mè |
| 2.sg. | You - ójèw $\varepsilon$ - | You - ú | Your - oje |
| 3.sg. | s/he/it - ójònì | Him/her/it - ònì | His/her/us-ójànì |
| 1.pl. | We - ójànì | Us - ùgwàgwà | Our - éjâ |
| 2.pl | You - ójùgwà | You - ú | Your - ójê |
| 3.pl. | They - ójùgwàgwà | Them - ójáni | Their - éjìgwà |

### 4.5.1.3 Structure and tone patterns on verbs

This study claims that verbs in Ósósọ̀ are structurally similar to verbsin Yorùbáas described by Awobuluyi (1982:45):'any word that can occur in the frame \#NP_(NP)\# is a verb in Yorùbá, and if any other word appears to be a member of verbs but cannot occur in the frame, it should be regarded as exceptional.' Consequently,verbs occupy the centre of constructions and they are characterized by a higher degree of varied functionality than other word classes.

In Ósósọ̀, like other Edoid languages, verbs are toneless, they get assigned tone in context. No two verbs differed on the basis of tone and this absence of lexical contrast in the verb category affirmsElugbe's (2009:8) claim that'One of the typologically astonishing tone properties of Edoid tone systems is that none of them uses lexical tone on verbs. The tone of a verb is derived from its context'.In Ósósọ̀ verbs are typically mono- or disyllabic with few bimorphemic verbs. It isthe only lexical category in the language that can begin with a consonant at word initial position in its bare form.

### 4.5.1.3.1 Monosyllabic verbs

Bare verbs or simple root, without morphological marking, are monosyllabic in citation. As for the tone they bear, monosyllabic verbs bear L tone; no instance of a monosyllabic verb with a H tone in citation exist in the body of data used for this study. In constructions, tone is dependent on tense and aspect. Thus, verbs are said to be toneless in Ósósọ̀.
108. CV with L tone -
i. /gbè/ - 'beat/hit'
ii. /dà/ - 'drink'
iii. /mう̀/ - 'take /hold'
iv. /rè/ - 'eat'
v. /kpà/ - 'carry'

### 4.5.1.3.2 Disyllabic verbs

Disyllabic verbs are simple or complex stem and he latter results from morphological marking. With the exception of H H and $\mathrm{H}!\mathrm{H}$, all tonal possibilities can be found in verbs in Ósósọ̀.
109. L H- CV.CV

HL- CV.CV
i. /kàsé/ - 'come'
i. /ót $\int \grave{\varepsilon} / \quad$ 'greeting'
ii. /gbèjá/ - 'kill'
ii. /fúnù/
iii. /dúnà/
'reply'
'follow'

LL-CV.
i. /vìrà/ 'go'
ii. /kùrù/ 'cut'
iii. /ràmì 'fry'

### 4.5.1.3.3Complex verbs

These are verbs that are sometimes bimorphemic. Although each of the two parts can stand alone, when used as verb, the second part modifies the first verb. Tone pattern on complex verbs are unpredictable as high tone sometime overridethe low following V1 elisionacross boundry or the low is retained if the tone on the preceding syllable is high.
110. i. /dèsí \# ìkpò/ $\rightarrow$ dèsíkpò 'kneel'
ii. /wè \# óbìbì/ $\rightarrow \quad$ wóbìbì 'stink'
iii./féfè \# àmè/ $\rightarrow$ féfàmè 'urinate'

### 4.5.1.4 Structure and tone patterns on numerals

Ósósọ̀ numeral system is basically vigesimal. It is to thebase of 'twenty' with a subordinate decimal division based on 'ten'. Numbers always start with a Low tone, atleast all the basic numbers of one to ten. Its tonal structure varies butLL and $\mathrm{LH}(\mathrm{L})$ are the basic.
111. i. [ògwò] - LL 'one'
iii. [èsà] - LL 'three'
v. [itfè] - LL 'five'
vii. [ìfwénà]- LHL 'seven’
viv. [ìsínì] - LHL 'nine' x. [ìgbé] - LH 'ten'

With the exception of the basic one to ten numerals above and numerals of multiples like twenty, thirty, forty and so on, most numerals in the language are formed by the combination of root/root or stem/root with the infixation of /àní $+\mathrm{iHti} /$ which in rapid speech become [ántì] meaning 'and/plus'.
112i.
ògwòlò + ántì+ ìnyényè
'twenty eight'
ii.ífjènè + ántì +ìgbé
iv. ògwòlò + ántì+ishe
v.ìgbé + ántì+ isini 'nineteen'
vi. ífigbé+ èvè
'four hundred and ten'
'one hundred'
'forty

### 4.5.1.5 Structure and tone patterns on Qualitative words

In Ósósọ̀,like otherEdoid languages, no word class can appropriately belabeledas 'qualifying a noun' or 'adjective', rather,some forms which accounts for the attribute of a noun are here referred to as qualitative words (even if they are the equivalent of adjectives in other languages, particularly English). These helps describe the referent of a noun. Forms are oftenvowel initial and trisyllabic, a few dysyllabic forms also are attested.Tonal patterns are not fixed as tonal combinations vary between HLL and LHL
113. i. [órèrè]- HLL 'big' ii. [ikpórò] - LHL 'fat'
iii. [óbìbì] - HLL 'dark' iv. [ì $\left.\begin{array}{c} \\ \gamma \\ \gamma\end{array}\right]$ - LHL 'heavy’
v. [kìrijébwê] - LLHL 'round' vi. [ètáli] - LHL 'large'
vii. [ógòlò] - LL 'long' viii. [ómù] - HL 'sweet'

### 4.5.1.6 Ideophones and tone

Polysyllabic forms in the language are mostly ideophonic. While some have found their way into the language from Yorùbá, others found in the data are indigenous and common with story tellers who typically use it to create certain dramatic effect or stress points made. The tonal pattern found in the limited number of occurrences in our data showed preference for fixed tone in sequence. These tonal melody act sometimes as intensifier of the sound symbolism intended or peculiar habit of the story teller. It is under the ideophones that we found series of phonologically unclear H tones.
114.


### 4.5.1.7 Modifiers and tone

Before concluding this section, it is important to briefly talk about the category called 'modifiers.' InÓsósọ̀, modifers can be determiners, numerals, possessive pronoun, demonstratives or adjunctives which are actually words functioning as adjectives and /or adverbs in the language and may have reduplicated root with HLL tonal pattern. Morpheme structure of these categories is comparable to the noun category as they are always vowel initial form. These vowels mark concord with the head nominal of the noun phrase. They are also either bisyllabic or maximally trisyllabic. The tone pattern manifested is not fixed, they can begin with a H and end witha L or start with a H and end with a downstep !H.Modifiers can be pre- or post and they are illustrated using the noun: /ómòsè/ 'man'
115.

1. Definite article

$$
\text { /ó!ní/ - /ó!ní ómòsè/ } \rightarrow \text { ó!nómòsè } \quad \text { 'the man' }
$$

2. Numerals /èvá/ - /ómòsè èvá/ $\rightarrow$ ómòsèvá 'two men'
3. Possessive pronoun /દ̀mè/ - /ómòsè èmè/ $\rightarrow$ ómósémè 'my man'
4. demonstrative
/'́rò/ - /ómòsè móórò/ $\rightarrow$ ómòsèmórò 'that man'
5. adjunctives
/óbìbì/ - /ómòsè óbìbì / $\rightarrow$ ómòsóbìbì 'black man'

### 4.5.2 Tone in the Morphology of Ósósọ

Words are created through affixation, compounding and reduplication processes in Ósósọ̀. The next subsections provide an account of these morphological or lexicalization processes. Also, to be discussed in the section are the various pluralization strategies adopted by the language especially the prefix vowel alternation strategy.

### 4.5.2.1 Tone in compounding

In Ósósọ̀, nominal compounding is endocentric, that is, the semantic head is always contained in the form derived from the joining of two free stem. It is also highly productive in the language.According to Lyons (1977:535) 'a compound word is one whose stem is formed by combining two or more stems'. The two free forms combined functions like a single word and have an otherwise independent existence.

### 4.5.2.1.1 Nominal compounding and tone

Nominal compounds found in Ósósọ̀ exhibit atomic structure, meaning both words can be decomposed into meaningful units. Compounding may involve Noun + noun, Noun + Adjectiv, Noun + Verb. When hiatus happens, vowel elision usually eliminates the V1 and tonal shift occurs. It is important to mention that in this language, certain compounds isolated from data are not different from Noun phrase. However, their tonal structure manifest differently from noun phrase where the High tomorph results in tonal
modifcations (see section 4.13.2) The various nominal compoundsfound in the data for this study are analysed below:


### 4.5.2.2Tone inreduplication

As defined by Essien (1990:1), reduplication is 'a process by which a category or constituent of a sentence can be doubled'. As implied by the name, the root or stem is repeated in the formation process. When the root CVCV copies itself in the new formative to give CVCV+CVCV without any segment deleted, reduplication is said to be total. It is partial when some segments of the copied root are deleted in the final form to give $\mathrm{VCV}+(\mathrm{V}) \mathrm{CV}, \mathrm{CVCV}+\mathrm{CV}$.

InÓsósọ̀, reduplication is productive and it is either partial or total.Interestingly, one finds the 'binary fission' group and the 'affixation' group hold the foremost views on reduplication. While McCarthy (1981) and Lieber (1981) see reduplication as a process of repletion and transformation, Marantz (1982), whose work is actually a modification of McCarthy, lead the group of those who claim the process relates the base form of a morpheme or stem in a derived form such that the final construction is necessarily identical in whole or part to the base form phonemes. To them, reduplication is a case of affixation. This study views reduplication as a case of affixation in line with Marantz based on data.

### 4.5.2.2.1 Total reduplication

Total reduplication involves copying the segmental and tonal features of the stem in the newly created morpheme.Tonal melody found in reduplicated form resonates a LHL or L H L H in examples 1 and 10. Reduplication may lead to a change in the lexical category of the reduplicated form from verb to adjective. The default low tone prefix ì- is usually assigned to the new formative to arrive at well formed reduplicated words
117. underlyingderived surface tone pattern gloss

| 1. sèrí | $\rightarrow$ | sèrí + sèrí $\rightarrow$ | sèrísèrí LHLH | 'Smooth' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. mù | $\rightarrow$ | ì +mù + mù $\rightarrow$ | ìmúmù LHL | 'catch' |
| 3. sò | $\rightarrow$ | ì +sì + sò $\rightarrow$ | ìsósò LHL | 'talk' |
| 4. kpèt ¢́ | $\rightarrow$ |  | kpètékpètéLHLH | 'flat' |
| 5. nè | $\rightarrow$ | ì + nè + nè | ìnènè LHL | 'cooking' |
| 6. sù | $\rightarrow$ | ì +sù + sù $\rightarrow$ | ìsúsù LHL | 'flow' |
| 7. mà | $\rightarrow$ | ì +má + mà $\rightarrow$ | ìmámà LHL | 'mould' |
| 8. ghò | $\rightarrow$ | ì + ghò + ghò $\rightarrow$ | ìghòghòLHL | 'heavy' |
| 9. tfè | $\rightarrow$ | ì +kpá + kpà $\rightarrow$ | ìkpákpà LHL | 'good' |
| 10. wò | $\rightarrow$ | ì +wó + wò $\rightarrow$ | ìwòwò LHL | ind ${ }^{\prime}$ |

### 4.5.2.2.2 Partial reduplication

In partial reduplication, the newly created morpheme leaves uncopied some segments of the stem form. Sometimes, downstep and contour tones are created following elision resulting from hiatus resolution.


### 4.5.2.3 Tone in affixation

This section discusses the inflectional affixes in Ósósọ̀. When inflections such as persons, tense, number and sometimes negation are attached to stems, meaning remains constant across a wide distribution but a new formative is created. In Ósósọ̀, tone is not used to signal inflection but when prefixation, infixation and suffixation occurs, tonal alternation is observed.

### 4.5.2.3.1 Prefixation

Generally, prefixes can serve different purposes from being a nominalizer, a genitive marker to plural morpheme in Ósósọ̀. These are explained in different sections below.

### 4.5.2.3.1.1 Nominalisation and tone

In Ósósọ̀, nominalization involves the prefixation of the high tone vowel /ó/ and it involves transitive verbsmainly, with plurality marked morphologically. Tone change does not occur following vowel elision, except when the L eliding vowel is followed by a H , then the L downsteps the H following it before disappearing into phonetic limbo.

$$
119 .
$$

1. j́ H sù $\mathrm{L}+$ ìwòrò LLL $\rightarrow$ ósùwòrò HLLL 'singer'

|  | instrument | sing |  | song |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. | $\text { j } \mathrm{H}$ <br> instrument | fà L pull | $+$ | ávà arrow | HL | $\rightarrow$ ó!fá |  | H!HL | 'shooter' |
| 3. | ó H <br> instrument | mì L speak | $\stackrel{+}{+}$ | ìmhè | LL | $\rightarrow$ ómì | mhè H | HLL 'sp | esman' |
| 4. | ó H <br> instrument | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dì L } \\ & \text { do } \end{aligned}$ | $+$ | ùvíè <br> hunt | LL | $\rightarrow$ | ódùvjê | A HL H | 'hunter' |
| 5. | j́ H gbè L instrument | $+\underset{\text { kill }}{\text { kila }}$ |  | LH cow | $\rightarrow$ | jogbèlá | HLH | 'butc | ,r' |
| 6. | ó H <br> instrument | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dì L } \\ & \text { do } \end{aligned}$ |  | + àfè home | LL | $\rightarrow$ | J́dàfé | HLL | 'king' |
| 7. | ó H <br> instrument | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{t} f \mathrm{i} \mathrm{~L} \\ \text { danc } \end{gathered}$ | $+$ | mi dance | L | $\rightarrow$ | jotfímì | H!HL | 'dancer' |

### 4.5.2.3.1.1 Gerundives and tone

Gerundives or action nominal consist of verbal nouns derived from the root of their verb following two processes, in Ósósọ̀. First, by the prefixation of the invariable low toned /i/ Genitive maker (GM) which is themorphemeused to form a verbal noun or gerund in Ósósọ̀ and then the total reduplication of the verb root.A strict LHL melody results due tofloating H insertion rule which delinks the L and relinks the H in the derivation. The data below shows dynamic verbs denoting activities and a sample derivation illustrated with the first example:

iii. ì + bá+ bà $\rightarrow$ ibábà LHL '(to be)vomiting'

GM vomit vomit


4.5.2.3.1.3 Prefixation as number marker/pluralization

According to Elugbe (1989) pluralization is by prefix vowel alternation in the Edoid languages, particularly the PNCE.In Ósósọ̀, plurals and pluralisation are marked
morphologically. Plural marking involves alternation between vowels at word initial or medial (or both) positions. Data shows that apart from the language's strict adherence to the replacement of vowel prefixes common with PNCE languages,the choice of the changed vowel is not arbitrary inÓsósọ̀; rather, vowel mutation in the language is phonologically conditioned by fronting and raising rules peculiar to the language. Ewekeye(2011)rightly observed thatplurals are formed based on the environment of occurrence. Prefix vowel alternation in the language is therefore triggered by phonological rules instead of semantic or syntactic consideration as shown below:

| 121.Group $1:$ [ $\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{o}, \mathbf{s}, \mathbf{a}]$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i. | Singular àbí | plural <br> ibí | gloss <br> 'mat/s' |
| ii. | úkpà | ikpà | 'star' |
| iii. | òdé | ìdé | 'cloth' |
| iv. | òpòbò | ìpòbò | 'corn' |
|  | Group 2 : [ $0, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{c}]$ [i] [er (raising) |  |  |
| i. | ćlà | ílà | 'cow/s' |
| ii. | ósò | ésò | 'ear' |
| iii. | obè | ebè | 'leaf ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| iv. | Énà | inà | 'goat/s' |

In Addition, Ósósọ̀ also employs the additive pluralisation strategy with prefix morph 'ire-
122. .Singular
i. àrò
ii. ék
iii. éfjà
plural
írèrò
írc̀khè
írèfjà
gloss
'eye '
'egg'
‘finger ${ }^{\prime}$

With pluralization in Ósósọ̀, morphophonemic alternation does not result in morphotonemic change, lexical tones remained.

### 4.5.2.3.2 Infixation

In Ósósọ̀, the three particles identified as infixes are $/ \mathrm{ki} 1 /$, $/ \boldsymbol{\beta} \mathbf{1} /$, /mí/. They often bear H tone. They are grammatical as they function as conjunction. The vowel elides in haitusbut its tone overides the tone of the adjacent TBU and a H is realized.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 123.i. ítfi - kí - ítjiH L H H L } \rightarrow \text { itfikitfî H L H L 'always' } \\
& \text { દ́dè - kíćdè H L H H L } \rightarrow \text { ćdèkḱdè H L H L'daily' } \\
& \text { ii. òk'́ - } \boldsymbol{\beta} \text { í - àmè LH H L L } \rightarrow \text { ókóßàmè H!H L L 'boat' } \\
& \text { ìtsù - } \boldsymbol{\beta} \text { í - íd } \varepsilon \text { L L H H L } \rightarrow \text { ìtsù } \boldsymbol{\beta i ́}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{\varepsilon} \text { LLH L 'beard' } \\
& \text { iii. òsò - mi - ògbòL L H L L } \rightarrow \text { ósómògbòH!H L L 'okrosoup' } \\
& \text { òḑì - mí - ówà LH H L L } \rightarrow \text { òḑimówà H!H L L 'corpse' }
\end{aligned}
$$

### 4.5.3 Functions of Tone in Ósósọ́

In this section, tone contrast manifested at both lexical and grammatical levels in Ósósọ̀ is examined. lexical tone and grammatical tone functions in the language.

### 4.5.3.1 Lexical function of Tone in Ósósọ́

Following Yip's (2002:256) description of lexical tones as'pitch differences that distinguish lexical items from each other',a small number of identical framesare distinguished from each other due to difference in pitch in the language. The data below shows lexical function of tone in Ósósọ̀ obvious with nouns:
124.

| a. | /áwà/ | - | HL | 'dog' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | /àwà/ | - | LL | 'they/them' |
| b. | /òvj̀/ | - | LL | 'Sun' |
|  | /òvś/ | - | LH | 'full' |
| c. | /òx ${ }^{\text {/ }}$ | - | LL | 'soap' |
|  | /òxó/ | - | LH | 'fight' |
| d. | /èxx $/$ | - | LL | 'ground' |
|  | /éx $x$ / | - | HL | 'eggs' |
| /òsè/ | - | LL |  | 'spittle' |
|  | /ósè/ |  | HL | 'amen' |
| f. | /èkpó/ | - | LH | 'remainder' |


|  | /ékpò/ | - | HL | 'others' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| g. | /ùkpá/ | - | LH | 'door' |
|  | /úkpà/ | - | HL | 'stars' |
| h. | /òsò/ | - | LL | 'soup' |
|  | /ósò/ | - | HL | 'ears' |

Also, study found minimal set of three words distinguished by tone as presented below:

From analysis, two things stand out about lexical tone in Ósósò. First, lexical function of tone is obvious in the noun category. Secondly, a restricted number of combination contrast in the language meaning the functional load of tone in Osósò lexicon is consequently low.

### 4.5.3.2 Grammatical function of Tone in Ósósọ́

When a pitch level, without segment, performs grammatical function in a language, it is said to stand in proxy for morphological/morphosyntactic unit. What this section seek to establish is: do grammatical tones exist in Ósósò and if it does, is it in both NP and VP and what is its functional load? Data will be presented in answer to these questions but first, the structure of basic sentences in Ósósò will be established before the tonegrammar interface is determined.

### 4.5.3.2 1 Ósósọ̀ basic sentence structure

Languages have different ways of arranging subject, predicate and object forms. In the literature, these six different types are often mentioned: SVO -Subject-Verb-Object type,SOV -Subject-Object-Verb type, VSO -Verb -Subject-Object type, VOS -Verb-Object-Subject type, OVS -Object-Verb-Subject type, OSV -Object-Subject-Verb typebut according to Greenberg (1966:76) only the first three in that order occur most. Ósósọ̀, like Edoid languages, belong to the first category with the SVO basic sentence.

The simple, compound and complex type of sentences identified in the language are discussed below.

### 4.5.3.2.1 Simple sentence in Ósósọ̀

A simple sentence is an independent construction with one NP subject and one VP predicate. This is exemplified below

[òḑó j̀ gbénà kwâ] 'Ojo killed the goat'
Fig 4.15. Diagrammatical representation of simple sentence in Ósósọ̀

### 4.6.2.2 2 Compound sentence in Ósósọ̀

Apart from the simple sentence, another type of sentence, based on its structure, is the compound sentence. Any sentence with two or more independent clauses joined by a conjunction is adjudged a compound sentence in the language.

121a. á! $\mathrm{\beta i}^{\prime}$ ímílòdó àníódàfě wà fító ßíógbè them youth and king they sit in outside
'The youths and the King sat outside'.
Thetypical predicate of this sentence type schematically is:
VP:
$\{\mathrm{V} \quad \mathrm{NP}$
$(\operatorname{AdvP})\}$

### 4.6.2.1.3 Complex sentence in Ósósọ

In Ósósọ̀ complex sentence have predicates similar to the compound sentences with the presence of an indepedent clause and one or more dependent clauses that may be adverbial clause or relative clause
 father mine SCM come palace king yesterday to greet him 'my father came to the palace yesterday to greet the King'.

### 4.5.4 Tone and Noun Phrase in Ósósọ̀

The fundamental goal of this study, apart from identifying the tone system of Ósósọ̀, is to examine grammatical sketches relevant to the investigation of tonal morpheme in the grammar of Ósósọ̀ and situate results within the context of Edoid tone studies.To this end, discussions in this section will focus on the NP, especially the well attested associative construction. The account to be provided will include derivation within the autosgmental framework.

### 4.5.4.1 Associative Constructions: Pre and Post modifiers inÓsósọ̀

Considering Edoid literature shows in several Edoid languages, it is a tone morph, free and floating, that is the associative marker, in this section, the associative morpheme in Ósósò is investigated and data presented to validate the position of this work.


Fig 4.16. Diagramaticrepresentation of modifiers inÓsósò associative constructions

### 4.5.4.2 Associative construction with premodifier

In Ósósọ̀, generally, modifiers are postposed elements but the article [ó!ní] 'the' found copiously in the data will be treated here as a pre modifier so that tonal alternations can be analysed briefly before attention fully focuses on attributive constructions. The indefinite article ' $a$ ' is not overt in the language; for example: ' $a$ table' is [ìtábili] or [ìtábilì̀ ògwò] 'one table'.
Tone affects only the noun in Premodifier +N counstructionsby raising the pitch of V1 across boundaryslightly where it is low, but leaves the H unchanged. This is illustrated below:


## Sample derivation, Ósósò


ii.



### 4.5.4.4 Associative construction with postmodifiers

The different types of associative construction(to be referred to as AC sometimes) through which possessive relations and modification are established in Ósósọ̀ are indicated by the type of modifier following it. The different types of noun + postposed modifiers that define itsattributein Ósósọ̀ associative constructions are:
i. noun + another noun
ii. noun + a possessive pronoun
iii. noun +a demonstrative pronoun
iv. noun + a numeral
v. noun + a quantifier
vi. noun + an attributive adjective
vii. noun + a relative clause.

Thenoun + noun associative constructionsindicating possession are the most engaging. Infact,Salffner (2009: 222) says it is often the type called 'associative construction' in African linguistics. For a robust discussion however, AC will be broken into two types, based on the different modifiers:

1. Possessive type of AC
2. Descriptive type of AC.

[ójí], [mí] Ø

Fig 4:17.An illustration ofassociative construction in Ósósò

### 4.5.4.3 PossessiveAssociative Construction

While English mark possession with apostrophe before's' for singular and after 's' for plural - John's monkey or peoples' jeep, this work agrees with Elugbe (2001:6) that 'In Proto-Edoid, an agreement marker existed between a noun and its modifiers. This agreement marker carried a H which, in most modern Edoid languages, is the only available evidence of the marker'. InÓsósọ̀,the morpheme marking possession is also a H tomorph floating underlyingly. Itoverwrites the inherent L of the possessumbeginning from the left edge until it encounters an interposing H at final output. This grammatical floating tonemarking possession is thus a featural affix. According to Akinlabi (1996:239) 'underlyingly free (floating) features occur crosslinguistically. These features sometimes function as morphemes. Such features, like segmental morphemes, often refer to specific edges of the stem, hence they are 'featural affixes. They get associated with the base to be prosodically licensed'. Featural morpheme spanning the entire N1being licensed prosodically, shows that the surface realization of a featural affix crucially depends on licensors.It is a case of phonological alignment

### 4.5.4.4 Alienable versus inalienable PossessiveAssociative construction

In the literature, possessive constructions are classified into alienable possession (ALP) and inalienable possession (IAP) based on the semantic relationship between the possessor and the possessum (also called possessee). If a possesive AC is of the inalienable type, it will consist of the headnoun, the H tomorph and another Noun. If, however, it is alienable, the H-toned morpheme 'ó!ji' occurs. Both alienable and inalienable kinds of $\mathrm{N}_{1}+\mathrm{N} 2$ possesive AC can be represented schematically as:
A. $\left\{\left(\right.\right.$ (premodifier) Possessed $\mathrm{N}_{1}+\cdots+$ Possessor $\left.\left.\mathrm{N}_{2}\right)\right\}$ inalienable
B. $\{($ premodifier $)$ Possessed $\mathrm{N} 1+$ ó!jí/mí + Possessor N2) $\}$-alienable

Inalienable possessive AC is illustrated first with the data below, noticethe underlying tone of the possessed noun in isolation changes to high following the leftward overwrite of the low by the floating H-tomorph. The tone borne by the possessor noun remains constant however, except where downstep occurs. All tonal possibilities on different disyllabic possessor noun have been explored in the analysis below to demonstrate tone behaviour in AC :

## 126. Inalienable possession data

a. Possessive construction in disyllabic form of $L L+L H$ pattern
LL + ' + LH
H L H
gloss

1. òtè òḑó
ótòdzó
Ojo's arrow
2. ùvù
òḑó
úvòḑó Ojo's stomach
3. ùzè
òdó
úzòḑo
Ojo's axe
4. àmè
òḑó ámòḑó
Ojo's water
5. òzと̀
òḑó
6. ìs
òḑó
7. $\mathrm{o} j \grave{\varepsilon}$
òḑó
8. òwè òḑó
9. ìwò òḑó
10. غ̀xà òḑó
11. òs̀̀ òḑó
12. èkpè òdzó
13. èkpè òdzó
ózòḑó
Ojo's blood
Ojo's faeces
ójòdzó Ojo's farm
ówòḑó
Ojo's feet
íwòḑó Ojo's liver
Éxòdzó
Ojo's monkey
ósòdzó
Ojo's soup
ékpòḑó
Ojo's leopard
b. Possessive construction in disyllabic form of $L L+H L$ pattern

|  | $\mathrm{LL}+{ }^{\prime}+\mathrm{HL}$ |  | $\rightarrow \quad \mathrm{H}!\mathrm{HL}$ | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | òtè | ówà | ó!tówà | ówà's arrow |
| 2. | ùvù | ówà | ú!vówà | owa's stomach |
| 3. | ùzè | ówà | ú!zówà | ówà's axe |
|  |  |  | 211 |  |


| 4. | àmè | ówà | á!mówà | ówà's water |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5. | òzغ̀ | ówà | ó!zówà | ówà's blood |
| 6. | ìsò | ówà | i!́sówà | ówà's faeces |
| 7. | òjè | ówà | ó!jówà | ówà's farm |
| 8. | òw | ówà | ó!wówà | ówà's leg |
| 9. | ìwò | ówà | í!wówà | ówà's liver |
| 10. | غ̀xà | ówà | ć! xówà | ówà's monkey |
| c. | Possessive construction in disyllabic form with $L L+H L$ |  |  |  |
|  | L L | L L | H LL | gloss |
| 1. | òtè |  | ótàfè | àfè's arrow |
| 2. | ùvù | àfè | úvàfè | àfè's stomach |
| 3. | ùzè | àfè | úzàfè | àfè's axe |
| 4. | àmè | àfè | ámàfè | àfè's water |
| 5. | òzغ̀ | àfè | ózàfè | àfè's blood |
| 6. | ìsò | àfè | ísoàfè | àfè's faeces |
| 7. | òj $\grave{\text { c }}$ | àfè | ójàfè | àfè's farm |
| 8. | òwè | àfè | ówàfè | àfè's leg |
| 9. | ìwò | àfè | íwàfè | àfe''s liver |
| 10. | غ̀xà | àfè | Éxàfè | àfè's monkey' |

Even with N1 with trisyllabicform,the associative High tomorph still replaces the L on all the syllables starting from the left edge while the tone of the possessor remins unchanged, meaning the number of syllables of N 1 is insignificantso long as they are Ls.
d. $\quad L \mathbf{L} L$ tones in trisyllabic inalienable possessive Construction

5. ìrèmà àfè írémàfè à è̀'s toad


Thesame replacement of $L$ on all the syllables by associative High tomorph starting from the left edge also applies where there is hiatus resolution which results in CwV or CjV ,


Data 124 below consist of fifteen different L Lnouns pooled frommy data to enable broad justaposing of possessed nouns and its possessor in subsequent analysis of AC

## 127. L L nouns

| i. àdò | 'meat', | ii. | èxà | 'monkey' |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| iii. òwè | 'leg', | iv. òz̀̀ | 'blood' |  |
| v. àmè | 'water' | vi. | ìsò | 'faeces' |
| vii. òjè | 'farm' | viii. ùvù | 'belly' |  |


| ix. òtì | 'market' | x. ikù | 'medicine' |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| xi. àrò | 'eyes' xii. | èsà | 'three' |  |
| xii. ènè 'four' |  | xiv. àfè | 'home/proper noun' |  |
| xv. ह̀wè | 'you/yours' |  |  |  |

The data below shows each of the N 1 , on the leftmost column of the possessive construction, is underlyingly L while tonal pattern of N 2 varies but in the output, the H tomorph overwrites all the Ls in N1and leaves N2 tones untouched emphasising leftward-only operations


Adopting AT framework, the first example will be illustrated below. Other derivations are largely similar, so, one is taken as largely accounting for the rest

## Sample derivation, Ósósò




Since this study is interested in positioning Ósósọ̀ within existing works on other Edoid languages, the same grammatical floating $(\mathrm{H})$ tone, independent of particle, is reported to be responsible for the tonal change on the Head N of the following Edoid languages as shown by the examples below culled from Elugbe (2001:6)

## 129. a. Engenni (DE)



## b. Isoko (SWE)



```
c. Edo (Bini) (NCE)
    òwと̀ \(+{ }^{\prime}+\) j̀kpà \(\rightarrow\) òwó kpà (Owó!kpà)
    Leg am cock 'leg of cock
```


## Possessive Construction: Alienable

Possessive constructions of alienable type have been said earlier to be marked by the overt association marker (AM) /ójí/ or /mí/ both loosely meaning 'of' in Ósósọ̀. However, even withthis type of possessive AC , possession is actually borne by the high tone on the prefix of the AM in the former and by the high tone on the only vowel of the later. In both instances, the syllable elides leaving the high tone. The form of the particle can change from /ójí/ to /éjí/ to reflect number as explained byEgbokhare(1990:287)'the initial vowel of this morpheme is a concord prefix which agrees in number with the head noun'.
130.

| 1. Noun1 | AM | Noun2 | NP gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| òbè |  |  |  |
| book ójí +óḑò | $\rightarrow$ | [óbójòdgó] | 'ojo's book' |
| book | AM oḑo |  |  |

2. Noun1 AM Noun2 NP gloss
àdò + éjí +ùgwà $\rightarrow$ [ádéjúgwà] 'their meat'


| 3. Noun1 | AM $\quad$ Noun2 | NP |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| j̀pia | + | ójí + òḑó $\rightarrow$ | ['́pjójòdzó] 'ojo's cutlass' |
| book | ojo |  |  |


| 4. Noun1 | $\mathbf{A M}$ | Noun2 | $\mathbf{N P}$ | gloss |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| àdò + | éjí + ùgwà |  |  |  |
| book | AM | $\rightarrow$ | ojo |  |

Othernoun + noun constructions with the high-tone particle /mí/ between the nouns in data are presented below:
131.


The examples below show possession is also borne by the high tone on the prefix of the AM in the former of most Edoid language with studies as evident in the data below taken from their various works:
132. Urhobo: Aziza (1997:239), Noun 1 AM Noun 2 NP gloss
òbò LL + ré H +ènì LL $\rightarrow$ [òbòrénì] LLHL'an elephant's hand' hand AM elephant


Etsako (Ekpeli): Elimelech (1976:56)

| Noun 1 | AM | Noun 2 NP | gloss |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /àmè/ LL | /H | /è̀̀̀ /LL | [ámêөà] H HL L | father's water |
| 'water' | AM | father |  |  |

In Urhobo the associative construction is marked underlyingly on both the segmental and tonal tier. An independent morpheme /ré/ is the associative marker and the morpheme is said to be toneless, it gets assigned the high tone when the vowel elides due to hiatus resolution. At the tonal tier level, the associative high tone marker (ATM) becomes segmentalised on the prefix vowel of N 2 thereby delinking the inherent tone born by the vowel if it is a L, and if it's a high, the effect is vacous.

Egbokhare (1990:287) on his part says of Emai;'we may give a simple account for the change in the possessive and descriptive association constructions in terms of the spreading of the high tone of the concord prefix of the construction marker. This is followed by the deletion of the vowels of the associative marker'. ForEtsako, Elimelecch (1976:56) says'the associative morpheme is solely represented by a Tonal Matrix as $\{+$ High $\}$ '.

Unlike Aziza who postulated a floating H as the tone that marks associative constructions without further explanation, Egbokhare (1990:302) says the high tone may be traced to the high tone concord prefixof the associative marker ísì/ésì and ólì/élì in Emai.He demonstrated the operation of floating high tone between the head noun and the associative marker /ísì/ in his derivationof 'rat's leg':

iv.

V.
akaka

! HL by floating low Deletion

### 4.5.4.5 Associative construction: $\mathbf{N}+$ possessive Pronoun

With the $\mathrm{N}+$ possessive pronoun construction, a floatingH-tomorphis still postulatedby this studyas the maker for possession. It accounts for the changes in the head noun. One observes from the data below that the floating H-tomorphmoves leftward, delinks the Land then replace it. The marker for possession even in this construction type. Datais presented belowto support thepostulation of H tomorph as marker for possession:
133.


| 2. Noun | AM | Pronoun | NP | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ìkù + | +mغ̀ | $\rightarrow \quad[$ íkúmè] |  | 'my medicine |
| medicine | my |  |  |  |
| 3. Noun | AM | Pronoun | NP | gloss |
| ófùfù + | +ónì | $\rightarrow \quad$ [ófúfónì] |  | 'her mate' |
| mate |  | my |  |  |


| 4. NounAM |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ùvù |
| belly my |$\quad, ~$| Pronoun |
| :---: |
| b |


mouth my
Even with some $\mathrm{N}+$ Pronoun constructionshaving [mí] and [ó!ní] segmental morpheme between $\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{P}$, this study is again postulating the H tomorph, which remains after elision of the vowel in the morpheme, as the actual marker for possession in Ósósọ̀
134.

i.

L L LH L L underlying

ii. $\quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{H} \quad \mathrm{L}$ Lvowel @liston

iii.
low tone delinking


| $\bigcirc \mathrm{Sa} \quad \mathrm{m} \quad \varepsilon \mathrm{W} \boldsymbol{\square}$ |
| :---: |

iv.LL

H L L


### 4.5.4.6 Associative construction: $\mathbf{N}+$ Demonstrative

In demonstrative constructions, two morphemes are identified in Ósósọ̀: /ónà/ - 'this', /'rì̀/ - 'that'. Tonal change was not found on head noun and this absence of tonal type effect on theheadnoun in the construction is represented as N/A (Not Applicable), in the examples below, note the prefix may change for numbers but the tone still remains a fixed $\mathrm{L} H$ tonal pattern:
135.


3. Noun AM demonstrative NP gloss àdò $+\quad \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ +énà $\rightarrow \quad$ [àdénà] L L H 'these meat' meat these


### 4.5.4.7 Associative construction: $\mathbf{N}+$ Numerals

When used with numbers, the L L tone of the headnoundoes not become Hin $\mathrm{N}+$ Numeral associative construction type in Ósósọ̀. ThissupportsEgbokhare's(1990:300) discovery in Emai where 'changes does not apply in the numeral constructions'.There is the insertion of high tone particle /mí/ in certain numeral constructions:
136.
 monkies'
monkey forty five

| 2. | Noun | AM | Number |  | NP |  | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $+$ | N/A +ènè four | $\rightarrow$ | [àdènè] | LLL |  |  |
| 3. | Noun | AM | Numbe |  | NP |  | gloss |
|  | $\text { vè } \quad+$ | N/A +èvá ten | $\rightarrow$ | [òwèvá] | LLH | egs' |  |


| 4. | Noun | AM | Number | NP | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| leg | + | N/A | $\text { á } \rightarrow$ | fá] L | egs' |


| 5. | Noun | AM | Number | NP | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| غ̀sà | + mí | + èvá $\rightarrow$ | [ṡsàmàvá] LLLH | 'two wives' |  |
| wife | of |  |  |  |  |

### 4.5.4.8 Associative construction: $\mathbf{N}+$ Reduplicated form

Some of the attributive forms found in the NP of Ósósọ̀ are from a process of reduplication that results in morphemes of three or four syllables: structurally, they occur in post modifier position, following the noun. They follow the 'every' and 'by' pattern. The tone pattern on the reduplicated form does not change but the high tomorph is seen spreading to the N and delinking the L in the NP .
137.

2. Noun AM Reduplicated form NP gloss àm $\varepsilon \quad+$ +ówà ówà $\rightarrow$ [àmówówà] 'house by housewater water house by house

### 4.5.4.9 Associative construction: $\mathbf{N}+$ Descriptives

As Welmers (1969) and other scholars have observed, Edoid languages have no word class which can appropriately belabeledas 'qualifying a noun' or 'adjective', rather,some forms account for theattribute of a nounand consequently function as adjectives. In this construction in Ósósọ̀,thetone of the prefix vowel is replaced by the H-tomorph. 138.

| 1. | Noun | AM | Descriptive | NP | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | + | +obibi | $\rightarrow \quad$ [ |  | 'black monkey' |
|  |  | black |  |  |  |

2. $\begin{aligned} & \text { Noun } \\ & \text { j̀gbò } \\ & \text { person big }\end{aligned}+\quad$ 'AM $\quad \underset{\text { +órè̀rescriptive }}{\rightarrow} \quad$ [ógbórèrغ̀̇] $\quad$ 'rich person'

| 3. | Noun | AM | Descriptive | NP | gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | xà + | +obiebie | $\rightarrow$ [ | Éxóbjébjè] | 'wicked monkey' |
|  | monkey |  |  |  |  |

Applying Selkirk (1986), prosodic hierarchy framework, it is obvious that the domain of the associative marker, the High tomorph, is the entire head noun, a prosodic word. Therefore, associative constructions in Ósósọ̀spans an entire category,motivated by Low tone raising that stem from phonological consideration. It applies to a phonological category in the prosodic hierarchy, the prosodic word. Thus, the rule of associative construction is straightforward, if a sequence of $L$ occurs with a noun in an associative or possessive construction, the L becomes H depending on the prosodic structure of that word. Associative construction can also be accounted forbased on morphological alignment.This positionis made following Akinlabi (1996:2) explanation that'this alignment places the featural affix at a particular edge of the stem, characterizing it as a prefix or a suffix'. In Ósósọ̀, it has been presented as a suffix since the $H$ tomorph replacing low is placed at the right edge of the stem of the headnoun and replaces the Low in a right to left manner. The constraints that accounts for the alignment of the associative construction in Ósósọ̀ is the same as the one presented for Etsako by Akinlabi (1996:25)

## ALIGN-AM-L

Align(AM, L, PrWd, L)
The AM must be left aligned with a prosodic word.

## ALIGN-AM-R

Align(AM, R, Stem, R)
The right edge of the AM must be aligned with the right edge of the stem. 'The associative marker is a suffix in stem'.

Based on the above alignment constraints, it is obvious that the H-tomorph is a phonological feature and it is morphologically an affix.

### 4.5.4.10Tone in Recursive NP Construction

Tone is also significant in recursive NP in Ósósọ̀the H-tomorph spreads to all the Ls of the embedded NP until it is blocked by an interposing H . This is shown in the example below:
139.

1. N1AM N2 AM N3 Recursive NP gloss òtfi 'àdò ' ह́nà + ' $\rightarrow$ [óffí ádó Énà] 'goat meat market' market meat goat
2. Noun AM Recursive NP gloss
òsè ìwò èxà + ' $\rightarrow$ [ósíwó èxà] 'blood of monkey's liver blood liver monkey

### 4.5.4.11 Tone in Noun + Relative Clause

In Ósósọ̀, the relative clause can tell the attribute of a noun. This attribute is marked both tonally and morphologically. Tonally, the H tomorph segmentalizes on the final vowel of the subject of the relative clause in particular while [ònì]- 'that', the marker for relativizer is structurally located between the subject NP and the relative clause in Noun + Relative Clause construction. Interestingly, therelativizer share form with premodifier [ó!ní] 'the' but they differ at tonal level.
140.
a. غ̀xà כ̀ní mònì sè, ònĩ̀ ó!nî́ mónî́ ḑé [Éxáó!ní móní sè, ònî̀ ó!nî́ mónî́ đ̧é] monkeythat bring come it she take go
'the monkey that she brough is the monkey she will go with'
b. àfદ̀ j̀nimá dèònì ó!nítfòrò [áfé j́ní má dè ònì ó!ní fòrò]

House that previously buy it, it want
'the house that he bough is the house he wants'

### 4.5.4.12 Tone in Noun as compliment of Verb

Tonal changes affect the V1 of the object noun occurring as verb compliments in Ósósọ̀. When the vowel of the verb deletes, a high pitch is realized on the initial vowel of noun serving as verb compliment and so a $L$ becomes a $H$. Data showing nounwith $L$ L and H L pattern as compliment of a verb is presented below:

## 141. Past Tense:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { /̀ }+ \text { d d àkpò/ } \\
\text { he buy bag } & \rightarrow / \grave{j}+\text { d déàkpò/ } \\
\text { 'he bought a bag' }
\end{array} \rightarrow \quad \rightarrow \quad \text { [j̀dákpò] }
$$

## Present tense:

$/ i ̀ \quad$ j́ dè àkpò/ $\rightarrow / i ́+$ dźàkpò/ $\rightarrow[$ ǐ dákpò $]$ he SCM buy bag 'he is buying a bag'

## Future tense:

$/ \grave{+}+$ jǎ + d $\varepsilon$ àkpò/ $\rightarrow / \grave{o}+$ jǎdé àkpò/ $\rightarrow[$ j̀ jǎdákpò $]$
he FUT buy bag 'he will buy a bag'

## 142. Past Tense:

he buy stick 'he bought a stick'

## Present tense:

 he SCM buy stick 'he is buying a stick'

## Future tense:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { he FUT buy stick ' he will buy a stick' }
\end{aligned}
$$

In contrast with Ósósọ̀, in Ekpeli, another Edoid language, when Nouns occur as objects of verb in some verb tenses, tone polarization can occur between the verb and the noun object, such tonal alternation is said to originate from contraction between a verb and its noun object.The vowel of the verb deletes but its tone remains and affects the tone of V 1 of noun object, differentiating the past from the present tense utterance.For the future tense, tonal alternation plus insertion of [Өâ]marks the future.The example belowadapted from Elimelech (1976: 90) is given:
143. Past tense;

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { /̂̀ }+ \text { dé } \# \text { àkpà/ } \\
\text { he buy cup }
\end{array} \quad \rightarrow \quad \begin{aligned}
& {[\hat{\imath} \text { dǎkpa] }} \\
& \text { 'he bought a cup' }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Present tense:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ¿̀े }+ \text { dé } \# \text { àkpà/ } \\
& \text { he buy cup }
\end{aligned} \quad \rightarrow \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { [̀̀ dàkpá }]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Future tens:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { /̂̀ }+ \text { Өâ }+ \text { dé \# àkpà/ } \rightarrow \\
& \text { he FUT buy cup }
\end{aligned} \begin{aligned}
& \text { ['̀ Өá dàkpá] } \\
& \text { 'he will buy a cup, }
\end{aligned}
$$

### 4.5.4.13Some generalization on NP in Ósósọ̀

From the foregoing discussions on toneand tonal alternations in Noun Phrase in Ósósọ̀, the following generalizations are posited by this study:
a. That associative morpheme in Ósósọ̀ is tonal, hencegrammatical tone exist in the Noun phrase of Ósósọ̀.
b. Only in demonstrative constructions is attribution not marked by the H tomorphinÓsósọ̀.
c. That the operations of the associative H tomorphlocated between the possessed and the possessor is leftward and in this order: the floating possessive H tomorph first
delink the L tones on the head noun before vowel elision in hiatus context occurs. This happens whether the the head noun is disyllabic or trisyllabic.
d. If there is an interposing H toneon the head noun in attribute in constructions where grammatical tones operate, the H blocks the leftwardspread of the H-tomorph.
e. This existenceof a grammatical floating H tomorph in Ósósọ̀provides evidence supportingEdoid scholars like Elimelech (1976), Elugbe (1985, 2001), Egbokhare (1990), Aziza (1997), who have established possession as marked by a H tomorphin the Edoid languagesthey studied.
f. That Egbokhare's (1990: 285) position on the origin of this floating tone, supported by Elugbe (2001) is correct. This floating tone in the phonological representation of Edoid NP being consistent are 'sometimes derived historically as remnant of a deleted construction marker'.
g. That even where construction markers are segmental, it is the position of this work that the tonal change is caused by the spreading of the high tone borne by the prefix of /ójí/ and the sole vowel in /mí/. Thesevowels then elides at surface realization since they were only a slot for the H tomorph.
h. That the phonological distinction between the inalienable and the alienable is actually non existent since the latter is derived from the former except that alienable retains the historical segment bearing the H -tomorph.
i. That associative morpheme is tonal, regardless of whether the morpheme is tone alone or with segment morpheme. Thisis the position of this work.

### 4.5.5 Tone and Verb Phrasein Ósósọ́

In the preceding section, tone behaviour in the Noun phrase (NP) of Ósósọ̀ has been analysed and certain generalizations reached. In this next section, the behaviour of tone in the Verb Phrase of Ósósọ̀ is investigated in the light of the intricate relationship reported by Edoid scholars likeElimelech (1976:89), Aziza (1997:272), Egbokhare (1996) and others. Analysis shall be presented in autosegmental framework, our preferred framework.

### 4.5.5.1 Tone and functional categories of Ósósọ̀ grammar

The verbal system of Ósósọ̀ showsverbsare modifiedfor tense, aspect and modality with the three categories often interlocked, especially across large discourse. Attention will 227
specifically be on tone in tense, aspect, and potential mood.Functors marking negation will also be examined.

### 4.5.5.2 Tense in Ósósọ̀

Although expressed differently, all languages have ways of relating experiences at the three points of past, present and future since all people have the same concept of time says Bull (1963), Omamor (1982), Ejele (2000), and Bittar (2010), among others. In Ósósọ̀ tense system, time is divided into future and non-future.

### 4.5.5.2.1 The non-future tense

Although past tense refers to situations before the moment of utterance and present tense refers to event or situation concurrent with the time of discussion, in Ósósọ̀, the present is marked with/í/ particle while the past is not overt, it is context determined. Sometimes the differencemay also be additionally specified with perfective aspectual marker '/fó/'finished'.

### 4.5.5.2.2 The future tense

In Ósósọ̀, the future tense is morphologically represented with the morpheme/já/. This explicitly marks the posterior relationship between time of event and the given utterance. Also, the use of time adverbials is not a necessary requirementin the specification of futurity; speakers may add it only as an additional information like expressing specificity but it is not needed for intended meaning to be conveyed.

## Fig 4:18. Future and non-future tense in Ósósọillustration



```
past
```



## Fig.4.19 Tense specification in Ósósọ̀



### 4.5.5.2.3 Tense analysis in Ósósọ

In a paradigm broken into sets, the study will analyse the manifestation of non future; (past/present), and future tense on the verb since tense is closely associated with verb. As for the NP slot, three proper nouns with different tonal patterns covering all tonal possibilities in the language have been selectedand will be tested with the verbs in sets. The noun subjects are:
òdsó - L H
Ówà - HL
Àfè- L L

When all the paradigm consisting of the different sets have been exhauseted, another set comprising all pronoun formswill also be set up in a paradigm. With this diverse subject NP,study is able to investigate the tense system of Ósósọ̀ and following the results of analysis, arrive at an understanding of the behaviour of tone in the tense system of the language.

Ten verbs were purposively selected applying the four criteria proposed by Taiwo (2018a). In his work on Yorùbá, another Kwa, Benue-Congo language.He recommended all the different classes of Yorùbá verbs be grouped into four but this study looks at two: transitiveand intransitive verbs. These transitive and intransitive verbs he further divided applying different criteria andfrom these, meaning criterion is adopted.

Meaning Criterion. This criterion categorises various verbs based on the inherent meaning they bear. Under this criterion, action verbs expresses what happens between the subject and the object of the sentence or what the subject does;descriptive verbs tells more about the subject; often like an adjective and always intransitive;causative verbs are very few as they only show what the subject of a sentence has caused to other entities in the sentence and lastly, stative verbs which describes the experience of the subject or the emotion like condition, thoughts, emotions, sense.

Based on tone pattern, morpheme and syntactic structure, ten transitive and intransitive verbs shall be used to investigate tone and grammar interface in the VP of Ósósọ̀
144. Transitive verbs
a. $/ \mathrm{d} \varepsilon{ }^{\grave{2}} /$ - 'buy' (Action)
b. /ràmì/ - 'fry' ( ' )
c. /rè/ - 'eat' ( ‘ )
d. /dà/ - ‘drink’ ( ‘ ) /kàsé/ - 'come’ (Action)
e. /gbè/ - beat ( ‘ ) /òxà/ - 'play’ (Action)

Analysis will start with a verb whose form and meaning are largely the same across several Edoid languages. Setting up a paradigm, /d $\grave{\varepsilon} /$ 'buy', in the past, present and future
tense is investigated with tone pattern of subject NP alternated to determine tonegrammar interface.Segments enclosed in brackets indicatessegments elided from input before final surface realization.

## Transitive verb

145. /dè/L 'buy’ \& /òḑó/

L H
a.Past:

| òdg(ó) | ò | $\varnothing$ | $\mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ | òdé | $\rightarrow$ | marker - $\varnothing$ <br> [Òḑôdòdé] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L H | L |  | LL H |  |  |  |
| òdg(ó) | SCM | PST buy | cloth |  |  |  |
| 'Òjóbought cloth' |  |  |  |  |  |  |

b. Present: marker - morpheme í

| òḑ(ó) | (匂íd $(\grave{\varepsilon})$ | òdé | $\rightarrow$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L H | LH | LL H |  |
| òdyóSCM | PRE | buy | cloth | 'Òjó is buying cloth'

c. Future: marker - morphemejǎ òḑ(ó) j́ jǎ $\mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Òḑ́ jǎdòdé]
L H H LH LL H òdzó SCM FUT buy cloth ‘Òjó will buy cloth'.

From the set above, using the transitive verb dè with the propernounòdsó bearing L H pattern, the past tense is context determine as $\dot{o}$ is a subject concord marker (SCM), and the contour tone on it results from the concatenation of the floating $H$ with the $L$ following elision of V1 across boundary in the construction. The present tense is however morphologically marked with the high tone morpheme /i/.

This study claims that the rising contour tone present on the morpheme $/ \overline{\mathbf{1}} /$ is as a result of the resolution of the second hiatuswhichdeletes the SCM/j/ adjacent the PRES tense particle /í/ setting afloat the L.It is this tone that links with the H on /i/ to result intothe contour.Like the PRES, the future tense is also morphologically marked with the morpheme/já/.

To ensure the use of morpheme, rather than tone as found in other Edoid languages, is not a function of tone pattern borne by the subject NP, the tonal patterns of the subject NP will now be changed to a H L tone pattern noun.
146./dè/L 'buy' \& /ówà/ H L
a. Past: marker - $\varnothing$

| Ów(à $)$ | j̀ | $\varnothing \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ | òdé | $\rightarrow$ | [Ów òdòdé] |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| H L L H | L H |  |  |  |  |
| Ówà | SCM | PST buy cloth |  |  |  |
| 'Owa bought cloth' |  |  |  |  |  |

b. Present: marker - morpheme í

| ów(à) | (̀) í | d $(\grave{\varepsilon})$ | òdé |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| H L | L H | H | L H |
| ówà | SCM PRE buy | cloth |  |
| 'Ówà is buying cloth' |  |  |  |

c. Future: marker - morphemejǎ
ów(à) j̀ jǎ $\quad \mathrm{d}($ ह́) òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Ówòjǎdòdé]

H L H LH H LH
ówàSCM FUT buy cloth
'Ówà will buy cloth'
The changed subject NP to a H L tonal pattern /Ówà/still showedtense is marked morphologically, not phonologically in Ósósọ̀. Last proper noun for this analysis is Àfè with a L L tone pattern.
147./dè/ L 'buy' \& /àfè/ L L
a. Past:
marker - $\varnothing$
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ ò $\quad \emptyset \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Àfò dòdé]
LLLH L H
àfèSCM PST buy cloth
‘À̀ḟ̀bought cloth'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon})(\grave{\jmath}) i ́ r \quad \mathrm{~d}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Àfidòde]
LLLH
H L H
Ówà SCM PRE buy cloth
'Àfè is buying cloth'
c. Future:
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ j̀jǎ $\quad \mathrm{d}(\dot{\varepsilon})$ òdé
LLLLH H L H
àfèSCM FUT buy cloth
'Àféwill buy cloth'
Looking at the L L set above, this study further confirmed tense markers are morphological and not borne by tone as found in other Edoi languages like Urhobo when the subject NP is a noun. Analysis showed the markers are:

Past $\quad-\emptyset$ morpheme (context determined)
Present - [í] morpheme
Future - [jǎ] morpheme

Retaining the same verb / d $\grave{\varepsilon} /$ but changing the subject NP in analysis,the behaviour of tone in the tense system ofÓsósọ̀ is investigated using the pronouns within similar tripartite paradigm of past, present and future as applied above:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { mì }-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{me} & \left(1^{\text {st }} \text { person sing. }\right) \\
\grave{\varepsilon} w \grave{\varepsilon}-\text { you } & \left(2^{\text {nd }} \text { person sing. }\right) \\
\text { ànì }- \text { we } & \left(3^{\text {rd }} \text { person sing. }\right)
\end{array}
$$

## 148./dè/L 'buy' \& /mì/ L ( $\mathbf{1}^{\text {st }}$ person sing.)




```
LL H
    I FUT buy cloth
    'I will buy cloth'
```

149./dè/L 'buy' \&/ èwè / L L ( $2^{\text {nd }}$ person singl.)

b. Present marker - morphemeí
$\grave{\varepsilon} \mathrm{w}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ ùí $\quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow$ [ह̀wǐdòdé]
L LLH LL H
غ̀wと̀ SCM PRE buy cloth
'You are buying cloth'
Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
c. $\grave{\varepsilon} \mathrm{w}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ ùjǎ $\mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ह̀wù jǎdòdé]
L LL LH LLH
غ̀wè SCM FUT buy cloth
'You will buy cloth'
150. /dè/ L 'buy' \& / ànì / L L (3rd person singl)
a. Past:
ànì $\varnothing \quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ ànì dòdé]

L LLL H
ànì PST buy cloth 'we bought cloth'

L LLH LL H
ànì FUT buy cloth 'we will buy cloth'
b. Present:
àn $(\mathrm{i}) \mathrm{i} \quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [àň̌dòdé]
$\begin{array}{llll}\text { L L } & \mathrm{H} & \mathrm{L} & \mathrm{LH}\end{array}$
àniPRE buy cloth
'we are buying cloth'
c. Future:
ànì jǎ $\mathrm{d}(\hat{\varepsilon})$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ànì jǎdòdé]
marker - morpheme í
c.
(

Foregoing analysis using the pronouns $\mathrm{mi}-\mathrm{i}$, $\grave{\text { èw }}$ - you, ànì - we, as subject NP while retaining the verb /d $\grave{\varepsilon} /$ still clearly shows the tense markers in Ósósọ̀ are:

| Past | - | $\varnothing$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Present | - | $/ \mathbf{i} /$ | morpheme |
| Future | - | $/ j a ̌ /$ | morpheme |

In all previous investigations, a monosyllabic verb was used in the paradigm to establish the role of tone in the tense system of Ósósọ̀. Following Elizabeth Selkirk's prosodic hierarchy theory, a disyllable verb will be examined in the following examples.Object noun will also be changed to a trisyllabic noun. The disyllabic verb /ràmì/ 'fry' wll be analysed in similar paradigm with àkàrà 'bean cake':

## 151./ràmí/ L H 'fry' \& /òdjó/ L H



## b. Present:

marker - morpheme í

```
òdg(ó) (\grave{)íràm(í) àkàrà }->\quad\mathrm{ [òdgǐrámàkàrà]}
    L H LH L H L L L
    òdgoSCM PREfry akara
    'Ojo is frying akara'
```

c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
òḑ(ó) j̀jǎ ràm(í) àkàrà $\rightarrow$ [òḑôjǎrámàkàrà]
L H L LH L H LLL
òdzo SCM FUT fry akara
'Ojo will fry akara'
152./ràmí/ L H 'fry’ \& /ówà/ H L
a. Past:
ów(à) j̀ Øràm(í) àkàrà $\rightarrow$ [ów j̀ rámàkàrà ]
HL LL H LLL
ówà SCM PST fry 'Ówà fried akara'

## b. Present:

marker -morpheme í
ów(à) (う̀)íràm(í) àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ówǐrámàkàrà]
H L L H L H LLL ówà SCM PRE fry akara
'Ówà is frying akara'
c. Future:
marker - morpheme jǎ
Ów(à) j̀jǎ ràm(í) àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ówòjǎrámàkàrà]
L H LH L H LLL
Owa SCM FUT fry akara
'Owa will fry akara'
153./ràmí/ L H 'fry’ \& /àfè/ L L
a. Past:
àf( $(\mathrm{c}) \quad$ ò $\quad \emptyset \operatorname{ràm}(i ́)$ àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [àfò rámàkàrà]
L LLL H LLL àfè SCM PST fry akara
'À̀ $\varepsilon$ fried akara'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { àf( }(\underset{\varepsilon}{ }) \quad \text { (j)íràm(í) àkàrà } \rightarrow \text { [àfirámàkàrà] } \\
& \text { L LL H L H LLL } \\
& \text { àfé SCM PRE. fry akara } \\
& \text { 'Àfé is frying akara' }
\end{aligned}
$$

c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon})$ j̀jǎ ràm(í) àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [àfò jǎrámàkàrà ]
L LL LH L H LLL
Àfと̀ SCM FUT fry akara
'Àfé will fry akara'
With a chnge from monosyllabic verb to the disyllabic verb ràmí - 'fry', and variation in the tone patterns of the subject NP to cover all tonal possibilities, analysis continues to showthe tense system of Ósósọ̀ is morphologically marked thus:

| Past | - | $\emptyset$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Present | - | $/$ íl | morpheme |
| Future | - | $/$ jǎ $/$ | morpheme |

To complete the paradigm adopted in the investigation of the subject NP, the pronouns:mi - you, $\grave{\varepsilon}$ wè - you, ànì - we, will also be applied. The analyses are below: 154./ràmí/ L H ‘fry’ \& /mì / L
a. Past:
$\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{i}) \quad \emptyset \mathrm{ràm}(\mathrm{i})$ àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [mì rámàkàrà]
L L H L LL
mì PST fry akara
'I fried akara'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
$\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{i})$ ì íràm(í) àkàrà $\rightarrow \quad$ [mi\&rámàkàrà]
L LH L H LLL
mì SCM PRE. fry akara
'I am frying akara'
c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
$\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{i})$ ìjǎ ràm(í) àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [mi ja\&rámàkàrà $]$
L L LH LLLL L
I SCM FUT fry akara
'I will fry akara'
155./ràmí/L H 'fry’ \& /òḑó/ L H
a. Past:

L LLL H LLL
You SCM PST fry akara
'You fried akara'
b. Present: input marker - morpheme í

غ̀w $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ (ù) íràm(í) àkàrà $\rightarrow \quad$ [ $\varepsilon w$ w̌rámàkàrà]
L LLH L H LLL
you SCM PRE fry akara
'You are frying akara'
c. Future:
marker - morpheme jǎ
$\grave{\varepsilon} \mathrm{w}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ ùjǎ ràm(í) àkàrà $\rightarrow \quad$ [ह̀wù rámàkàrà ] L
LLLH L H LLL
غ̀wと̀ SCM FUT fry
'You will fry akara'
156. /ràmíl L H 'fry' \& /ànì/ L L

```
a. Past:
    ànì \emptysetràm(í) àkàrà }\quad->\quad\mathrm{ [ànì rámàkàrà]
    L LL H LLL
    ànì PST fry akara
    'we fried akara'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
ànì íràm(í) àkàrà }\quad->\quad[anǐrámàkàrà] 
    L LH L H LLL
    ànì PRE fry akara
    'we are frying akara'
c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
    ànì jǎ ràm(i) àkàrà }\quad->\quad\mathrm{ [ànijǎrámàkàrà]
    L LLH L H LLL
    We FUT fry akara
    'we will fry akara'
```

The possibility of the high tone marking the present tense in the language was examined by this study and consideringonly vowels bear tone in the language, a grammatical tone occurring at underlying,unlinked to any vowel will lead to lengthening of the preceedingvowel in its segmentation at the phonetic level but that was not observed, rather, contour was derived.If the present tense marker is the H tomorph, it would have beensegmentalized on the vowel preeding it and not on the vowel /i/ if that vowel wasn't the marker for tense. The case of the second person singular where the syllable /i/ is realized as /ú/ may be due to labial harmony, the rounded feature of the labiovelar /w/ responsible for $\mathrm{i} \rightarrow \mathrm{u}$. The marker for the present is thus morphological and not tonal as shown below:

## Present tense

157. 


'you are buying cloth'
iii. $\grave{\varepsilon} \mathrm{W}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ (ù)í $\quad$ ràm(í) àkàrà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [غ̀wȟrámàkàrà ] 'you are frying akara'

At this point, applying AT framework still using the verb /d $\varepsilon$ / 'buy', purposely selected for its cognate value among Edoid languages, a derivation history is presented below.

## Past tense:




Owa bought cloth
Present tense:

ii.

by SCM deletion
iii. H

by relinking of (L)
iv.


## Future tense:


ii. H



This study affirms that the analysis and derivation presented in the paradigms of /d $\varepsilon /-$ 'buy' and /ràmì/ -'fry' in the foregoing discussions are similar to these other transitive verbs purposively selected for the illustration of Ósósọ̀ tense system:
/rè/- 'eat',
/dà/- ‘drink’
/gbè/- beat

It is not considered necessary therefore to over emphasis the position of this study as the instancesdiscussed above are considered sufficiently accountable for the illustration of the tone-grammar interface in the tense system of Ósósọ̀.

## Intransitive (stative) verb

In the preceding analysis of selected monosyllabic and disyllabic transitive verb, it is the conclusion of this work that tomorph do not carry out the grammatical function of marking tense when the verb is a transitive verb. The conclusion will now be investigated with intransitive verbs, bearing in mind that these verbs are described universally as verbs which do not take objects. To avoid inconsistency, the past, present and future tense paradigm with varied subject NP forms bearing different tonal patterns of L L, H L, and L H as with the transitive verbs will be analysed starting with /dè/ 'fall', jèrìnà -turn.

## 158. /dè/ L 'fall'\& /òḑó/ L H

a. Past:
marker - $\varnothing$ òḑ(ó) j̀ $\quad \varnothing$ dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [òḑ ô dé]
òdzó SCM PST fall
'òdzó fell'
b. Present:
marker - morpheme í
òḑ(ó) (ò)í dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [òḑ ǐ dé]
L H L H L
òdsóSCM PRE fall
'Odđó is falling'
c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
òḑ(ó) j̀jǎdè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [òdgojjǎ dé]
L H H HL L
òdóóSCM FUT fall
‘Óḑó will fall'
159. /dè/ L 'fall' \& /ówà/ H L
a. Past
$\rightarrow \quad$ [ówò $\begin{gathered}\text { marker - } \\ \text { dé] }\end{gathered}$
ów(à) j̀ $\quad$ dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad[$ ówò dé]
H L LL
ówa SCM PST fall
'Owa fell'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
ów(à) (j) í dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{ll}\text { òwǐ dé] }\end{array}\right.$
H L LH L
ówà SCM PRE fall
'Ówà is falling
c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
ów(à) òjǎ dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ówj̀jǎ dé]

H L H HL L
ówàSCM FUT fall
'Ówà will fall'
160./dè/ L 'fall'\& /Àfè/ L L
a.Past:
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ j̀ $\emptyset \quad$ dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad[$ àfò dé $]$
LLLL
àf $\check{S C M}$ PST fall 'Àfé fell'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon})(\grave{)}) i ́ l \quad$ dè $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ à̀ 1 dé]
LLSCM H L
àfè PRE fall


From the foregoing, in Ósósọ̀, tonal changes does not obviously occur with intransitive verb in the same way it doe not with transitive verb, tense is still morphologically driven. In the language, past was observed to sometimes beconveyed through the inclusion of temporal markers such as/ójòdè/ 'yesterday'. The present tense is howeverconsistently marked with the high tone morpheme /í/. The contour, as earlier explained,occurs from a resolution of the hiatus; the SCM / $\grave{\mathrm{s}}$ / adjacent the PRES tenseparticle /i/ gets deleted leaving the L tone which inks with the H borne by /í/ and the concatenation accounts for the contour. The future tense is morphologically marked with the morpheme /já/ or sometimes /tjè/. Both morphemes are also anticipative aspect marker, these will be discussed in the next section on aspect.

To further affirm the conclusion that transitivity does not change the tense system of Osósọ̀, the subject NP of the paradigm is substituted with pronouns, retaining theverb /dè/ 'fall'

## 161. /dè/ L 'fall' \& /mì/ L (1 ${ }^{\text {st }}$ person sing.)

a. Past: input
marker - $\varnothing$
mìødè $\quad \rightarrow \quad[\mathrm{mì̀} \quad$ dé $]$
L L
I PST fall
'I fell'
b. Present:
$m(i) i ́ ~ d e ̀ ~ \quad \rightarrow \quad[m i ̌ ~ d e ́] ~] ~\left[\begin{array}{ll} & \end{array}\right.$
L H L
mì PRE fall
'I am falling'

## ]

 .
?
marker - morpheme í
c. Future:

| mì | jǎ | dè |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L | LL |  |
| I | FUT | fall |
| 'I will fall' |  |  |

'I will fall'
162. /dè/L'fall' \&/ èwè / L L ( $2^{\text {nd }}$ person singl.)

163. /dè/ L 'fall'\& /ànì/
a. Past: input
ànì $\varnothing$ dè
L LL
ànì PST fall
'we fell'
b. Present:
marker - morpheme i
àn(i)í $\underset{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{Hè̀}_{\mathrm{H}} \rightarrow$ [ànǐ dé]
Ànì PRE fall
'we are falling'
c. Future:
ànì jǎ dè
L L H L
ànì FUT fall
'we will fall',

As carried out with the transitive verb, another intransitive (stative) verb will be examined but this time, a trisyllabic verb not derived or genitival willbe used, within similar paradigm. This is to further ascertain if syllable structure of a verb affects tonegrammar output in the tense system of Ósósọ̀. The trisyllabic verb [jèrìnà] 'turn' is analysed below:

## 164./jèrìnà/ LLL 'turn'and /òḑó/ L H

a.Past:
marker - $\varnothing$
òḑ(ó) j̀ $\quad$ Əjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [òd弓ôjèrìnà]
L H L LLL
òḑó SCM PST turn
'Ojoturned'
b. Present : marker - morpheme í
òḑ(ó) (j) íjèrìnà $\rightarrow$ [òdǧ̌jèrìnà]
L H L H LL L òdgó SCM PRE. turn
'Ojo is turning'
c. Future: òḑ(ó) òjǎjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [oḑôjǎjèrìnà] L H LHL $\quad$ LL L

Ojo SCM FUT turn
'Ojo will turn'
165./jèrìnà/ LLL 'turn'\& /ówà/ H L
$\begin{array}{cccc}\text { a. Past: } \\ \text { ów(à }) \text { ̀̀ } & \emptyset \text { jèrìnà }\end{array} \rightarrow \quad \begin{gathered}\text { marker - } \varnothing \\ \text { [ówò jèrìnà] }\end{gathered}$
H L LLLL
ówà SCM PST turn
'Ówà turned'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
ów(à) (ò)íjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ówǐjèrìnà]
H L LH LLL
ówà SCM PRE. turn
'Ówà is turning'
c. Future: marker - morpheme jǎ
ów(à) j́ jǎ jèrìnà $\rightarrow$ [ówojǎǎjèrìnà]
L H HHLLL
ówà SCM FUT turn
'Ówà will turn'
166./jèrìnà/ LLL 'turn'\& /Àfè/ L L
a. Past:

Àf( $\mathrm{\varepsilon}) \quad$ j̀ $\quad \emptyset j$ jerrì̀̀ $\rightarrow \quad$ [Àfj̀jèrrinà]
L LLLLL
Àf
'Àfè turned'
b. Present: marker - tomorph (H)

Àf $(\hat{\varepsilon})$ (j)íjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Àf 1 ǐèrìnà]
L LLH LL L
Àfê SCM PRE. turn
'Àfé is turning'

Àf $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ j́ jǎ jèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [Àf j̀ ja\&jèrìnà]
L LL HL LL L
'Àfé will turn'
marker - $\varnothing$
-

$\rightarrow$ -

To complete the paradigm adopted in the investigation of the subject NP following previous analysis of transitive verbs, the pronouns:mi - you, غ̀w - you, ànì - we, will also be applied to the trisyllabic verb/jerina/ to investigate tone-grammar interface in Ósósọ̀
167./jèrìnà/ LLL 'turn'and /mì / L
a. Past:
mì Øjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [mìjèrìnà]
L LLL
mì PST turn
'I turned'
b. Present: marker - morpheme í
$\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{i})$ íjèrìnà $\rightarrow \quad$ [m ǐjèrìnà]
L H LL L
mì PRE turn
'I am turning'
c. Future:
marker - morpheme jǎ $m(i) j$ ǎ jèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad[\mathrm{mi}$ jǎjèrìnà $]$ L R LL L I FUT turn
'I will turn'
168. /jè̀rìnà/ LLL 'turn'and /òdsó/ L H
a. Past:
marker
$\grave{\varepsilon} w(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ ù $\quad \emptyset$ jèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow$ [ह̀wùjèrìnà $]$
L LLLLL
You SCM PST turn
'You turned'
b. Present: input marker - morpheme í
$\grave{\varepsilon} w(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ íjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ह̀wijèrìnà]
L L H LLL
you PRE turn
'You are turning' ${ }^{\prime}$
c. Future:
marker - morpheme jǎ
غ̀wè ùjǎjèrìnà $\rightarrow$ [ह̀wùjǎàjèrìnà $]$
L L H LH LL L غ̀w SCM FUT turn 'You will turn'
169./jèrìnà/ LLL 'turn'and /ànì/ L L
a. Past:
marker - $\varnothing$
ànì $\quad$ Øjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow$ [àní jèrìnà $]$
L LLLL ànì PST turn
'we turned'
b. Present:
marker - morpheme í
àn(i) íjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [àníjèrìnà]
L H HLLL
ànì PRE turn
'we are turning'
d. Future:
marker - morpheme jǎ ànì jǎjèrìnà $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ànìjǎjèrìnà]
L LLH LLL
We FUT turn
'we will turn'
Based on the result of the foregoing analysis, this study claims that contrary to the grammatical tone found intricately woven into the VP of other Edoid languages with study, the difference between past, present and future tense construcions in Ósósọ̀ is not marked tonal, rather, tense is marked morphologically as follows:
Past - $\quad$ -

Present - /íl morpheme

Future - / jǎ/ morpheme
Applying the autosegmentalframework, the derivation of one instance of the stative verbs will be presented using /dè/ 'fall':

## Past tense:

i. $\quad \int_{0}^{\mathrm{H}}$
ii.

by vowel elision
iii.


## Present tense:



iii. $\left.\right|^{H}$

by L relinking

iv.


## Future tense:




Although not a work on comparative Edoid, one of the research questions this study set out to asnswer is: What grammatical permutations of NP, VP and other grammatical constructions in Ósósọ̀ manifest grammatical tones? the question was raised in line with exant studies on the Edoid languages where tone was reportedly intricately interrelated with their grammar. The Urhobo language, an Edoid language studied Aziza (1997:276) is reported to mark tense tonally: 'the morpheme marking the tense is a floating high tone which occurs at the end of the subject noun phrase'. Aziza went on to say 'in other for this tomorph to be realised, the final vowel of the subject noun phrase is slightly lengthened to accommodate it. Thus...It is easy to perceive a lengthening of both the high tone and the final vowel'. In other words, if the Subject NP ends on a $L$ tone, the last vowel bearing the low tone is lengthened so that the floating high tone can be segmentalized. This does not happen in Ósósọ̀.

From the examples given by Aziza (1997:276) of tomorph marking tense, one from the present tense examples will be derived alongside a similar example from Ósósọ̀ to show the operations of tonal morpheme in the tense system of one and segmental morpheme in the tense system of the other.
170.


## Urhobo


iii. H

realization
[ śsèé d $̀$ ] 'Ese buys/is buying’

Ósósọ
i.

by vowel elision
i.

ii.

iii.

by L relinking (contour formation)
the operations of the H tomorph in Urhobo is clear in the derivation with the segmentalization of floating H present tense tomorphand the lengthening of final vowel subject NP. This is contrary to how present tense is marked in the language studied as amply demonstrated. In conclusion therefore, marking of tense in Ósósọ̀ is morphological, they are realised as presented below:

Past - $\quad$
Present - /í/ morpheme
Future - / jǎ/ morpheme
Invariably, this means the implementation of tense inÓsósọ̀ is not through grammatical tone, in the sense of a pitch level alone - specifically the H , without segment, rather, marks tense in Ósósọ̀ is morphological, unlike other Edoid languages. This unique behaviour of tone in the VP of one Edoid language against the high functional load of tone in the VP of others poses an interesting dimension to Edoid tone-grammar typology. Perharps other preverbals: aspect, mood and negation will show Ósósọ̀ to be characteristically Edoid in its tone-grammar typology and so investigation into the aspects, mood and negative constructions will be carried out to prove the present hypothesis that within the verb phrase in Ósósọ̀, tone plays only lexical role.

### 4.5.6 Aspect in Ósósò.

Having explained that aspects concerns 'the different ways of viewing the internal temporal constituency of a situation' - Comrie (1976:3), The function of a number of different aspectual markers in the language is to help the tense by indicating whether an event can be viewed as either whole/completed/perfective or ongoing/incomplete/imperfective. Aspect in This is presented diagrammatically below:


Fig.4.20. Aspect specified in Ósósọ̀

### 4.5.6.1 The Imperfective Aspect - Progressive

The imperfective aspect is used when referring to a situation in the future or ongoing in Ósósọ̀ and such constructions are similar to the future tense constructions. Continuing with the verbs earlier used for illustration of tense above, analysis for aspect is presented below:

## 171. Aspect: Imperfective Progressive/Present Continuous

a.* marker - morpheme /jǎ/ (similar to FUT)

| ów(à) | j̀jǎ | $\mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ | òdé |  | $\rightarrow$ | [ówò jǎ dòdé] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| H L | L | LH | H | LH |  |  |
| ówà | SCM | IMPF | buy | cloth |  |  |
| 'Ówà will buy cloth' |  |  |  |  |  |  |

b. *marker - morpheme/jǎ/ (similar to FUT)
òḑ(ó) j̀jǎ $\mathrm{d}(\varepsilon)$ òdé $\rightarrow \quad$ [òḑôjǎ dòdé]
H L L LH H LH
Òḑó SCM IMPF buy cloth
'Ojo will buy cloth'
c. *marker - morpheme /jǎ/ (similar to FUT)
àf $(\grave{\varepsilon}) \quad$ j̀jǎ $\quad \mathrm{d}(\bar{\varepsilon})$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [àfj̀ jǎ dòdé]
L LL LH H LH
àfè SCM IMPF buy cloth
'Afẹ will buy cloth’
d. *marker - morpheme /jǎ/ (similar to FUT)
mijǎ $\mathrm{d}(\varepsilon$ é òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [míjǎ dòdé]
L LH H L H me IMPF buy cloth 'I will buy cloth'
e. *marker - morphẹme /jǎ/ (similar to FUT)

ह̀w ùjǎ $\mathrm{d}(\dot{\varepsilon})$ òdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ह̀wù jǎ dòdé]
L LL LH H L H you SCM IMPF buy cloth 'You will buy cloth'
f. *marker - morpheme/jǎ/ (similar to FUT)

| ànì | jǎ | $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{\varepsilon})$ | òdé | $\rightarrow$ | [ànì jǎ dòdé] |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L L | LH | H | LH |  |  |
| we | IMPF | buy | cloth |  |  |
| 'We will buy cloth' |  |  |  |  |  |

In Ósósọ̀, aspect is usually bound up with tense in expressions. The different aspects have morphological markers and theseprecede the verb.

### 4.5.6.2 Imperfective Habitual (present)

The habitual aspect marker is used to account for regularity or frequency of an event. In Ósósọ̀, habitual aspect can be in the present or past. Morphemes marking habitual aspect found inÓsósọ̀ are / gié/, /ítfikít $\mathfrak{i} /$, time adverbials are optional.
172.marker - morpheme lít 1 ìkít $\mathfrak{i} /$ ' 'usually'a.
a. ów(à) (ذ) í $\quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ òdé ítfikítfi $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ówǐ dòdé ítfikitfi] H L LH H L H HLHL we SCM PRE buy cloth usually 'Owa usually buys cloth'
b. òḑ(ó)(j) í $\quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ òdé ítfikítfì $\quad \rightarrow \quad$ [òḑǐ dòdé ítfikítfi] LHL H L LH HLHL òḑó SCM PRE buy cloth usually 'Ojo usually buys cloth'
 LL H HL LH HLHL àf $\mathrm{E} S C M$ PRE buy cloth usually 'Afẹ usually buys cloth'
 LHL H L HLHL I PRE buy cloth usually 'I usually buy cloth'
e. $\grave{\varepsilon} \mathrm{w}(\grave{\varepsilon}) \mathrm{u} \quad \mathrm{d}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ òdé ítfikít $\int i ̀ \quad \rightarrow \quad$ [z̀wǔdòdé ítfikítfi] L LHH L H HLHL you PRE buy cloth usually 'You usually buy cloth'
f. ànî́ $\mathrm{d}(\dot{\varepsilon})$ òdé ítfikít $f i ̄ \quad \rightarrow \quad$ [ànǐ dòdé ítfikít i ] LL H LL H HLHL we PRE buy cloth usually 'We usually buy cloth'

### 4.5.6.3 Aspect: Perfective Present

173．marker－morpheme／fò／＇finish＇
a．ówà j̀ dz̀òdéfò $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［ówòdòdéfò］
H L LH LH L
OwaSCM buy cloth finish
＇Owa has finished buying cloth＇
b．òḑóòdżòdéfò
［òḑǒdòdéfò］
LH L H LH L
OdjoSCM buy cloth finish
＇Ojo has finished buying cloth＇
c．àfè j̀ dèòdéfò $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［àfödòdéfò］
H L LH LH L
Af\＆SCM buy cloth finish
＇Afẹ has finished buying cloth＇
d．mìdと̀òdéfò $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［mìdòdé fò］
L LL H L
Ibuy cloth finish
＇ 1 havefinished buying cloth＇
e．$\grave{\varepsilon} w \varepsilon ̀$ ùdèòdéfò $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［ह̀wùdòdéfò］
LLL H L HL
We PREbuy cloth finish
＇you havefinished buying cloth＇
f．ànìd c̀odéfò $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［ànìdòdéfó］
H L LL H L
Owa she buy finish
＇we have finished buying cloth＇

## 4．5．6．4 Perfective Past（completive）rV－prefix

174．marker－morpheme／ró／＇before now＇
a．ówà j̀ ró dčòdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［ówòró dòdé］
H L L $\quad$ H $\quad H \quad L \quad H$ ówà SCM Perf．P buy cloth ＇Owa had bought cloth＇
b．òḑój̀ ró dèòdé $\quad \rightarrow \quad$［ówò ró dòdé］
L H L H H L H òḑó SCM Perf．P buy cloth ＇Ojo had bought cloth＇
c．àfê j̀ ró dèòdé $\rightarrow \quad$［àfと̌ró dòdé］
L LL H H L H àf と̀ SCM Perf．P buy cloth
'Afẹ had bought cloth'


### 4.5.7 Mood and tone

To the best of my knowlege not much work has been done on mood in Edoid languages, some scholars even doubt the classification exist.At the moment of concluding this work, in narratives and discussions during focus group sessions, [gbédò] and [lá!tí] aretwoYorùbá words functioning asmodalshave found their way into the Ósósò language. This may result from language contact or it may suggest a loss of morphemes serving as modals in Ósósòand effort at borrowing to fill the gap by the speakers. Of these two wordsoften used to mark 'must' or 'have', downstep occurs to the tone pattern ofYoruba [látí]since there is no mid tone in the language and another High following initial H is downstepped.
175.
i. ú lá!tí dí ònì you have do it 'you have to do it'
ii. ú lá!tí ne abiadidolibibelivbi ó!bó ítjjérò you have know like how read bible English then ' you had to know how to read the bible in English back then.'
176.
i. ó mé!ní áròfè í!khíòní gbédò kpí ó!mínì ònìví!rá vbí òyè
she told bird that she must carry child her leave from farm 'she told the bird she must leave the farm with her child'
i. ú gbédòjá!níògbòvb(í) árò
ii. you have get person in there 'you have to know someone there (be connected)'

### 4.5.8 Tone in Negation in Ósósò

In Ósósò, negationis marked morphologically by markers which precedes the verb directly.Affirmative constructions are negated with the prefix 'á' with a H tone.It may be attached to an auxiliary verb depending on the type of syntactic construction being negated; if it is a simple or complex sentence or if it is an imperative construction, it may also occur with the focus marker 'ki' to negate a focussed entity. The verb environment generally results into the negation marker alternating between 'á, àí, à-má or à-dí, à-ki' Double negation or cases of overlap are not attested. Each verbalenvironment to be negated picks only the one marker applicable. Considering the tone co-occurrence constraints in Ósósòprohibits a H H tone pattern, beyond the monosyllabic form, a $\mathrm{L}-\mathrm{H}$ pattern consistentlyresults.


Fig 4.21.Negation in Ósósọ̀

The different negation markers are demonstrated in the examples below:

### 4.5.8.1 Tone in Subject (Pronoun/noun) and negation

177. Affirmative
i. Ł̀mè nó me is 'it is me'
ii. ànì sé

We come
We came
iii. ímjê
s/he agree she will agree
iv. $\grave{\varepsilon W}(\grave{\varepsilon})$ ù fó

You(sg) SCM heard(it)
You(sg) heard (it)
negative

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\mathbf{a} k(\mathbf{i}) \quad \text { غm̀ } & \\
\text { neg me } & \text { is } \\
\text { 'it is not me' }
\end{array}
$$

àn(i) á sé
We neg come
We did not com
àdímjê
neg agree
she will not agree
غ̀w( $̇$ ) áfó
You (sg) neg hear(it)
You (sg) did not hear (it)
v. òḑ(ó)í r(é)ìrósì àkj̀òçóàí ré ìrósì ako
òdzó he aterice tommorrowÒḑó neg eat rice
Ojo willeat rice tommorrowOjo did not eat rice
vi. ìtà òjàgì òjè ìtà àmájágí òjè
father he go farm father neg go farm father went to the farm father didn't go to the farm

### 4.5.8.2 Tone of Object (Pronoun/noun) and negation

178. 

 He saw me

He did not see me
ii írósiòḑó j ré ó!jódčàkírirósiòḑó óré ó!jódè rice òḑóhe ate yesterday neg rice òḑóSCM eat yesterday It is rice Ojo ate yesterday it is not rice that Ojo ate yesterday
iii. ìtà ijàgì òjè ìtà ǎ má jágí òjè
father he go farm father neg go farm father went to the farm father did not go to the farm

### 4.5.9 Some generalization on the VP and tonesin Ósósọ̀

Bringing together evidence from data, it is clear that within the verb phrase of Ósósọ̀,
i. Tone mainly plays lexical role on grammaticalmarkers; they do not constitute grammatical markers by themselves.
ii. The implementation of tense, aspect and negation in the language is morphological andnot tonal, contrary to other Edoid languages where the grammar of the language, particularly the Vp , is incomplete without the inclusion of tomorph as functor.
iii. Negation is also morphological with morphemes bearing tone as lexical propery.
iv. Although still largely unresolved in Edoid languages Ósósọ̀ have largwlyadoptd thefollowingYoruba morphemes [láti] and [gbéd̀̀]
v. Study posits that VP structure of Ósósọ̀ may be manifesting borderline language changeas the tense and aspect constructions behave like neighbouring Oko language studied by Atoyebi where tones .

### 4.6 Tone and Intonation in Ósósò

In line with research question six which seek to know the intonation patterns in Ósósọ̀ and whether there is a distinction between the Fo of tone and intonation, this study addressestone and intonation in Ososọ̀ by analysing pitch of utterance from the beginning to the end and show pitch track evidence of the movement of pitch from either rising to falling tune or falling to rising tune. In the literature, interrogatives or question formation construction types are usually classified into these four:
(i.) Polar or yes/no question (PQ)
(ii) Content word questions (CWQ)
(iii) Yes/no with zero markers
(iv.) Content interrogative with zero markers

This study examinespolar or yes/no question (PQ) in Ósósọ̀ in details and content word question briefly. Since declarative sentence are statements of ascertion that contains the fact of an argument; and are consequently the underlying structure for the derivation of other types of sentence structures like interrogatives, analysispresents the declarative side by side with their interrogative counterpart.

### 4.6.1 Pitch analysis of declaratives versus yes/no interrogative in Ósósọ̀

Four declarative sentences and their interrogative counterpart as supplied by 2 female and 2 maleconsultants with the clearest pitch are culled from the body of data for this section. Basically, interest in each of these sentence types is to seethe prosodic constituents and intonation patterns in Ósósọ̀ and establish the status of intonation in a tone language like this. Besides, does intonation have a melody regardless of the tone of constituents? What is this melody? Response will include PRAAT pictures showing drawn pitch contour of the data.

With the divergence manifested in the context of highly functional grammatical tone in the VP of Edoid languages with studies and zero functional load in the VP ofÓsósọ̀, this study will examinequestion prosody in Ósósọ̀ in the light ofRialland's (2007)revelation that contrary to what has been taken as a universal, question prosody is not always the high pitch in languages.

## Male consultant rendition:

179. Statement

| Òlú | ó | sé | óyódé |  | Ólu | ó | sé | óyódé? |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L H | L | H | L L L | L H | L | H | L LL $\uparrow$ |  |
| ÒluSCM | come | yesterday |  |  | Olu | SCM | come | yesterday? |

Olu arrived yesterday
Did Olu arrive yesterday?
180. Statement

```
    ànì vírà ó!ní j́ tégbè sé
LL HL H!H H H L H L L
We left him SCM later come
come?
'We had gone before he came'
```

yes/no interrogative
ànì vírà ó!ní ó tégbè sé?
HL H!H HH L $\mathrm{H} \uparrow$
We left him SCM later
'We had gone before he came?'
181.Statement
òdzó j $\quad \beta(i ́)$ ówà
L H L H H L
òḑó SCM in house
Ojo is in the house
yes/no interrogative
òdó jo $\quad$ í ówà?

## Female consultant rendition:

182. Statement

Òlú j́ sé óyódé
$\begin{array}{llll}\text { L H } & \text { L } & \text { L L L }\end{array}$
Olu SCM come yesterday
Olu arrived yesterday

| Olu | yes/no interrogative |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
|  | jé | óyódé? |  |  |  |
|  | L H | L | H | L LL $\uparrow$ |  |

Olu SCM come yesterday?
Did Olu arrive yesterday?

## 183. Statement

ànì vírà ó!ní ó tégbè sé ànì vírà ó!ní ó tégbè sé?
LL HL H! H HH L H
We left him SCM later come
'We had gone before he came'
yes/no interrogative

LL HL H!H HH L H $\uparrow$
We left him SCM later come?
'We had gone before he came?'
184. Statement
yes/no interrogative
ò d(á)àmè ò dá àmè
L H LLL H L L $\uparrow$
He /she drink water $\mathrm{He} /$ she drink water
He/she drank water Did he/she drink water?

From analysis, it is obvious that there is an imposition of the intonation rising tune on the lexical tone at sentence final position in all the sentences examined. This shows that in Ósósọ̀ there is a pattern of rise in the pitch that endsyes/no sentences in the language.

Based on perceptual and the instrumental evidence of the pitch movement of utterances extracted from informants and subjected to analysis,the pitch is seen to vary from the beginning of utterance to the end. This isshown in these examplesbelow with pitch gottenfor starting point to the end part with the pitch moving from 116 Hz at the beginning of the utterance, moves up and down and falls to around 198 Hz at the end. In the second sample from female informant, pitch rose to 223 HZ compared to 198 Hz of the male. Regardless of the phonetic variation in both the male and female pitch height, this study affirms that in polar question in Ósósọ,
i. question intonation is characterized with upward shift in the register of utterance
ii. Downdrift is suspended or compromised and last syllable is raised
iii. In polar question, there is an intonational rising contour at sentence final position.
iv. There is an imposition of intonation on tone


Fig. 4.22a. APraat objectshowing declarative: 'Òlú s' sé óyódé’

## - Praat Picture

File Edit Margins World Select Pen Font


Fig. 4.22b.A praat pitch picture showing the declarative: 'Òlú jo sé óyódé'


Fig 4.23a. APraat object window showing the interrogative: 'Òlú j sé óyódé?’


Fig 4.23b. Apraat pitch picture showing the interrogative: ‘Òlú $\quad$ ' sé óyódè?


Fig 4.24a.APraat pitch object window showing the declarative: j̀damè


Fig 4.24b.Apraat pitch object window showing the declarative: j̀damè


Fig 4.25a. Praatpitch object window showing the interrogative: j̀damè?


Fig 4.25b: APraat pitch picture showing the interrogative: jdamè?

## 4．6．2 Analysis ofContent Questions in Ósósọ̀．

Content word question type or WH－questions are different from Yes－No in that answers are more specific，more than a simple＇yes＇or＇no＇．In Ósósọ，apart from having overt markers bearing a high tone，content questions often end with clause final question particle $/ \mathrm{k} \dot{\varepsilon} /$ while the question word，always at clause initial position varies between ／j̀sí／or／ǒ／－who，／èní／－＇what＇，／àtínódì／＇how＇，／bàtí／＇where＇，／òdàdòsí／‘when＇．Exaples are below：

| 185．i． | ò diénì |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | He do something |
|  | L $\quad$ H H L |
|  | $H e ~ d i d ~ s o m e t h i n g ~$ |

ii．j járíníxう̀xう̀ s／he own cocks<br>L H HH LL s／he owns thecocks

èninó di ké？
what is do QM
LL H HH
what did he do？
ગ〕járíníxว̀xう̀ kદ́？
who own cock QM
H HHHLL H
who owns the cock？

## 4．7Summary of Chapter

From findings，although the characteristics of tone in the NP framein Ósóso corresponds withall the Edoid languages as revealed by extant studies，with possession marked by the high tomorph，this study finds that the specification of time of event and the distribution of such events plus the negation of declaratives are not tonalin the language，rather，they are morphological．This is contrary to the high functional load of tone in the VP of other Edoid languages．Arising from analysis，therefore，this study posits two possibilitiesfor the divergence in the tone－grammar interface of Ósósọ；either there is a tilt towards Ọ́kọ， a neighbouring language（also called Ogori by non natives）studied and reported by Atoyebi（2010：49）to be a language lacking grammatical tones or there is a need to revisit Edoid tone－grammar interface typology with more data sought from border line languages．

## CHAPTER FIVE SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 5.0 Preamble

This chaptercontains conclusion of this research.It summarises the entire work three sections - the first section present findings; the second discusses conclusions and generalisation while the third makes recommendations and suggests areas of future studies, expoundingadditionally, the research's contribution to knowledge.

## 5. 1 Summary of findings

This study set out to investigate anddescribe the tone system of Ósósọ̀ and to go beyond that toexamine several aspects of grammatical construcions in the language in other to determine the extent, if any, of the interrelationship of tone and grammar in Ósósọ̀. It also sought to determine the intonation pattern in Ósósọ̀ and account for the differences between Fo realization in tone as different from intonation. The village was visited thrice for data collection. Different audio data comprising 21 hours of digital recording consisting 19stories, 10 narratives, 18 sytactic paradigm, wordlists and two focus group discussion sessions from fifty-one consultants were segmented, transcribed, translated and annotated by ELAN and acoustic analyslysis done with the aid of speech analytical software called PRAAT. John Goldsmith's Autosegmmetal theory and Elizabeth Selkirk's phonology-syntax interface model were adopted as framework. Based on phono-syntactic
analysis and pitch tracking analysis involving acoustic tools, the following constitute the findings of this study, in line with stated research objectives:

## Objective 1

Ósósọ̀sound system comprises forty-three phonetic (43)consonants,twenty-nine(29) arephonemic. The language hasa seven-vowel system: $/ \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{o}, \varepsilon, \rho, \mathrm{a} /$ and unlike most Edoid languages, contrastive nasal vowels were not found. Each of theoral vowelsgets nasalized: $\tilde{1}, \tilde{u}, \tilde{e}, \tilde{o}, \tilde{\varepsilon}, \tilde{\jmath}, \tilde{a} /$, if they occur in the environment of nasal consonants making nasal vowels adjacency or context boundbut none isinherently nasal.In addition, thelenis consonants $/ \mathrm{bh}, \mathrm{mh} /$ are part of the soundscape of Ósósọ̀ and they are phonemic. This presents an interesting dimension to Edoid consonant typology with this study affirming these lenis consonants are shorter, weaker and take less muscular tension to articulate than the non-lenis counterpart. Duration/length however rank first among these features and it is the foremost mark of distinction. All these present additional information to what is known about Edoid sound system.

## Objective 2

Based on the importance of the syllable to phonological analysis and studies in tonology, the study established the syllable structure of Ósósọ̀ as V and CV at the phonemic level and a V, CV or CCVat phonetic level with r-deletion due to rapid speech and glide formation rule accounting for CCV. In Ósósọ̀, the number of Cs within a syllable cannot exceed two and both onset and rhyme cannot be complex at the same time. There are no syllabic nasal consonants and like other Edoid languages, morphemes always end with a vowel. Ósósọ̀ is an open syllable structure language, vowel sequence within and across morpheme boundaries are prohibited. In the language, phonological processes that resolves hiatus are vowel elision and glide formation, leading to syllable reduction. Delinked tones of the deleted TBU set floating are often vacousif the adjacent tones are identical but results into contours when they are not.

## Objective 3

Ósósọ̀ is a register tone language with two basic tonemes of high (H) and low (L). The two contour tones of rising and falling found in the language are derived from the two basic tones. There is also the presence of a downstep phenomenon and a terraced pitch melody stem from it.A downgliding of Low in sequence was also discovered. In Ósósọ̀, the minimum domain of suprasegmental feature like tone is the syllable and not the mora since syllable weight are the same, no light or heavy weight syllable. Following Elugbe's (2009:4) attempted typology of Edoid tone system, Ósósọ̀ belongsto the widely reported 'classic terrace level type system' with two tones plus downstep and downdrift.

## Objective 4

Between the underlying phonological representation of tone and its phonetic realization, certain tonological processes discovered have been described with ample data in this work. These tonal processes are contour formation, floating tone, downstep, downdrift, downglide, low tone raising and high tone lowering.

## Objective 5

In this study, word classesdescribed include Noun, Verb, Pronoun, numerals and qualifiers. Tone patterns and tone changes have also been established. The verb category show they are underlyingly low and get assigned tone in construction leading to a claim that verbs are toneless in Ósósọ̀, typical of Edoid. This work find tone has low lexical functional load in Ósósọ̀ with contrasts predominant in nouns. Lexicalization processes includes compounding, reduplication and affixation.

In the light of the intricate relationship reported between tone and grammar of Edoid languages by extant studies, this study investigated the functional load of tone in the grammar of Ósósọ̀. Different grammatical sketches relevant to the investigation of the manifestion of grammatical tone have been examined and the findins are thatin the grammar of Ósósọ̀, associative constructions are marked by tone, a floating H tomorph, and the phonological distinction between the inalienable and the alienable is actually non existent since the latter is derived from the former except that alienable
retains the historical segment marker bearing the H -tomorph. Numeral and demonstrative constructions do not however manifest grammatical tone in Ósósọ̀. Besides, if there is an interposing high tone in constructions where grammatical tones operate, it blocks the spread of the H -tomorph.

Based on findings, factors relevant to the derivation of surface output of tone from underlying forms in grammatical constructions shared byÓsósọ̀with other Edoid are:
i. the interacton of melody assignment rules,
ii. the position of a form in a sequence,
iii. morpheme length,
iv. lexical tone patterns of forms,
v . the application of syllable structure processes,
vi. the phenomenon called downstep.

What is not shared with other Edoid languages with studies however isthe extensivefunctional load of tone in their grammar. This'a great syntactic functional load particularly in the verb phrase'oftomorph or a orpitchwithout segment or tonal melody to mark contrasts, does not feature in the functional pitch configuration of Ósósọ̀,rather, within the Verb Phrase (VP), grammatical markers are more morphological than tonal. In the tense system, present tense is marked with /í/, past Ø, and future /jǎ/. Aspects are also morphologically realized with the morphemes 'ró, fó, it $f i k i t t i, j a$ ' and negation is marked with 'à ', à-í, à-kí, à-díà-má' depending on the structure.
Ósósọ̀thus manifest tone as largely complementary to grammatical markers at its tonegrammar interfacelevel. This reduced grammatical functional load of tone inthe VP of Ósósọ̀presents an interesting divergent typological position that suggests grammatical tones are still rudimentary in the language despite its high functional load in other classic two tone system Edoid languageswith studies like Urhobo, Isoko Etsako, Edo, Emai and even Ghotuo, a three tone system.

## Objective 6

Whether tone is superimposed on intonation to mark the distinction between declarative statements and yes/no question statement was also investigated by this study. Instrumental
evidence have beenprovided as backup toconclusions reached, which is that intonation is indeed superimposed on lexical tones in Ósósọ̀. whilein interrogative constructions:the
 is Ojo's monkey?' for polarquestion, imposition of intonation contour on the lexical tone at sentence final position occurs.

### 5.2 Conclusion

Apart from establishing the tone system of Ósósọ̀, the challenge undertaken by this thesisis to investigate tone and aspects of grammar in Ósósọ̀based on the implication from extant Edoid study which shows an intricate relationship exist between tone and the grammar of these Edoid languages.This grammatical tone is referred to as 'tomorph' by Elugbe (1989). In Ósósọ̀, this study affirms the presence of grammatical tone in the aspect of the grammar of Ósósọ. This Tomorph is however operational only in the Noun Phrase; in associative constructions, and not the Verb Phrase. This is an interesting dimension to Edoid grammatical tonetypology as it may mean Ósósọ has mixed typology, most likely resulting from proximity to Ọkọ, a neighbouring language withoutclear cut grammatical tones.

Apart from contributing to the limited literature on tone and grammar interfaces, to the typology of tone system of Edoid languages and to the documentation of the Ósósọ̀ language, the thesis has presented fresh evidence pointing towards a wholistic revisit of the Edoid language family.

### 5.3 Recommendations

This study represents another attempt at studying the tone system of a tone language. The importance of such studies is that the behaviour of suprasegmental features in languagesare presented as they really are, not in the perspective gleaned from the study of other languages. Further investigation into the tone system of more under-described Edoid languages is recommended as a matter of urgency, especially as someare endangered.These languages have diverged typology which only studies can show.According toElugbe(2009:237) 'the Edoid languages cover a vast geographic area, stretching from the Akoko area of Ondo State, just southwest of the Niger-Benue confluence, into

Edo, Delta, Bayelsa and Rivers States of Nigeria (see map). Their genetic unity is not in doubt (Elugbe 1989). However, as might be expected over such distances..., the languages have diverged typologically’

Presently, not much studies on tone-intonation in Edoid languages are available. Further research on this is recommendedas it will enable typology to emerge. More investigations into tone and grammar interrelationship in Edoid languages, particularly the small group languages, is encouraged

## 5. 4 Contributions to knowledge

The following are the contributions of this study to knowledge

1. Extant studies on Edoid languages have shown an intricately intertwined relationship without including the borderline North Central Edoid languages like Ósósọ̀. This work will therefore provide a more rounded view of tone-grammar interface in Edoid tone-grammar typology especially as the study brings out some uncommon interesting features.
2. By its divergent manifestation of grammatical tone, this research has unveiled the importance of wider domain data. Ósósọ̀ has shown tone complements grammatical markers in the VP in contradistinction to other Edoid languages with high functional load of tone. This shows a typological position that appears to suggest that tone and grammar interface are still rudimentary. Consequently, efforts at typology of any kind should include more borderline and small group languages for authenticity.
3. Developing languages, especially the borderline languages, are in urgent need of study as the unique features they possess may be eroded by adjacent languages. This may lead to serious endangerement that can ultimately result in extinction.
4. This work on Ósósọ̀ is expected to provide documentation that ultimately have comparative academic value for other researchers as well as be a foundation for
further works on the language that will be of practical relevance to the community. 7

## REFERENCES

Abercrombie, D. 1967. Elements of general phonetics. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.

Abiodun, M. 2006. Yoruba phonology. In Ore Yusuf (ed.). Introduction to linguistics. Ilorin: University of Ilorin Press.

Adeniyi, H. 2010. Tone and Nominalization in Edo. California Linguistic Notes. Volume xxxv No. 1

Adeniyi, K. 2015. The typology of three-tone systems: Ebira, Ghotuo, Yala (ikom), and Yoruba. Ph. D. Thesis. Department of Linguistics. University of Ibadan, xiii + 246.

Agheyisi, R. 1986. An Edo-English Dictionary. Benin. Ethiope Publishing Corporation.
Ahoua, F. 2009. The Phonology-Syntax interface in Avikam. Legon Journal of the Humanities Vol 20: 123-149

Ajani, J. 2015.Glide formation in Emai. M.A. Long essay. Department of linguistics and African Languages. University of Ibadan.

Ajíbóyè, O. 2007. The syntax and semantics of Yoruba nominal expressions. Port Harcourt: M \& J Grand Orbit

Akinlabi, A. 1985. Tonal underspecification and Yorùbá tone. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. University of Ibadan. xv +339.

Akinlabi, A. 1996. Featural Affixation. Journal of Linguistics 32, 239-289
Amayo, M. 1976. A generative phonology of Edo (Bini). PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. Univeraity of Ibadan. iv +310 .

Atoye, R. O. 1989. "African languages as just tones and not intonation languages? Epasa Moto: A Bilingual Journal of Language, Letters and Culture. 1(1): 1-14.

Atoyebi, J. D. 2010. A Reference Grammar of Oko. Germany: RudiggerKoppe Verlag, Max Plank Institute for evolutionary Antropology, Leipzig.

Awobuluyi, O. 1978. Essentials of Yoruba grammar. Ibadan: Oxford University Press Limited.

Aziza, R. 1997. Urhobo Tone System. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. Univeraity of Ibadan.xviii - 360.
2003. Tonal Alternations in the Urhobo Noun Phrase. Studies in African Linguistics, Volume 32 number 2.

Bamgbose, A. 1967. A Short Yoruba Grammar. Ibadan: Heinemann Educational book. 1990. FonólójìatiGírámàYorùbá. Ibadan: Oxford University Press.

Bamgboye, O. and Okoruwa, O. 2009. Designs of experiments and surveys. Data Collection, Management and Analysis in Academic Research.Labode, P. eds. Ibadan: University of Ibadan. 35-55.

Beckman, M. 1986. Stress and non stress accent. Dordrecht: Fortis.
Benmamoun, E. 2000. The feature struture of functional categories: A comparative study of Arabic dialects. New York: Oxford University Press.

Bhat, S. 1999. The prominence of tense, aspect and mood. Philadephia: John Benjamins.
Blench, R. 1989. Nupoid. In: Blendor-Samuel, J. (Ed.) The Niger-Congo Lanaguages Lanham: University Press of America and SIL, 305-322.
2013. The Nupoid languages of West-Central Nigeria: overview andcomparative wordlist. Cambridge: Kay Williamson Educational Foundation.

Bradbury, R. 1957. Benin Kingdom and the Edo-speaking Peoples of South-Western Nigeria. Ethnographic Survey of Africa, Western Africa, Part XIII. London: International African Institute.

Bull, W. 1963. Time, tense and the verb. California: University of California Press.
Cahill, M. 2008. More Universals of Tone. SIL Electronic Working papers revised November 2008.

Carnie, A. 2007. Syntax: A generative introduction. 2nd edn. Oxford: Blackwell publishing.

Chang, Nien-Chuang T. 1958. "Tones and intonation in Chengtu Dialect (Szechuan, China)." In Bolinger, D. (ed.) 1972 Intonation. Great Britain:Penguin. Pp.391413.

Chelliah, S. and Reuse W. 2011. Handbook of descriptive linguistic fieldworker. Dordrecht: Springerg.

Chomsky, N. and Halle, M. 1968. The sound pattern of English. New York: Harper and Row.

Clark, J., Yallop, C., and Fletcher, J. 2007. An introduction to phonetics and phonology ( $3^{\text {rd }}$ Ed.) Oxford: Blackwell.

Clements, G. and Goldsmith J. 1980. What is downstep?. A reply to Clark. Studies in African Linguistics. Vol. 11, No. 2.

Clements, G. 1992. Autosegmental phonology. International encyclopedia of Linguistics, Vol. 1. W. Bright ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Clements, G. and Rialland, A. 2006. "Africa as a phonological area". Manuscript draft of chapter 3 of Bernd Heine and Derek Nurse, eds., Africa as a Linguistic Area. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Available at < annierialland.free.fr/Clements_Rialland.pdf>.

Clements, G. and Rialland, A. 2007. Africa as a phonological area. A linguistic geography of Africa.Beine, B. and Nurse, D. eds. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Clements, N. 1979. The description of terraced-level tone languages. Language 55. (3) 536-558

Comrie, B. 1976. Aspect. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
$\qquad$ . 1985. Tense. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Connell, B. 2016. Tone and intonation in Mambila. Intonation in Africa tone languages Downing. L. and Rialland A. eds. Berlin: De Gruyter. 24. 131-166.

Cornell, D. \& Ladd, D.R.1990. Aspects of pitch realization in Yoruba. Phonology 7: 129.

Crystal, D. 1985. A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics. Oxford. Basil Blackwell Limited.

Donwa, S. 1982. The Sound System of Isoko. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. University of Ibadan. xvi +254

Dunn, E. 1968. An Introduction to Bini. Michigan. African Studies Centre, Michigan State University

Eberhard, D.M., Simons, G.F. and Fennig, C.D. 2021. Ethnologue:Languages of the world. Retrieved Febuary 4, 2021. From: www.ethnologue.com

Egbokhare, F. 1990. Phonology of Emai. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. Univeraity of Ibadan. xviii +405 .
1999. The Obligatory Contour Principle and Aspects of Emai tonal behaviour. Afrika und Übersee, Band 82:51-64.
2001. The stability of tones and nasality in Emai. IHAFA a Journal of African Studies, IV (1) 71-83, Band 82:51-64.
. 2018. Why Do Your People Speak At The Top Of Their Voice: Tone and Aspects Of Emai Grammatical Constructions. In Honour of Prof. Awoyale.
2019. The Obligatory Contour Principle and Aspects of Emai tonal behaviour. A mutton

Egbokhare, F., Olatubosun K. and Emerson M. 2011. Edo North: "Basic Tones in Emai" Edo North: Field studies of the lanaguages and lands of the Northern Edo. Essays in Honour of Prof. B. O Elugbe. Zenith book house, pp 169-187.

Elimelech, B. 1976. A Tonal Grammar of Etsako. Working papers in phonetics 35, UCLA.

Elugbe, B. 1978. On the wider application of the term "tap". Journal of Phonetics, 6. 133 -9 .
1980. Reconstructing the Lenis features in Proto-Edoid, Journal of African Languages and Linguistics 2. 39-67.
1985. The tone system of Ghotuọ. Cambridge papers in Phonetics and Experimental Linguistics. Vol. 4. 1-21.
1989. A Comparative Edoid: Phonology and lexicon. Delta Series No. 6. Port Harcourt: University of Port Harcourt Press.
. 1995. 'The Assimilated low tone' in Ghotuọ. In: Owolabi, K (Ed). Language in Nigeria. Ibadan: Group publisher.
. 2001.Tone in the Attributive construction in Ghotuọ. Toulouse Tonology Conference, Max Planck Institute for Evolutionary Anthropology, Leipzig.
2009. The typology of Edoid tone systems. In Urua, E. E. Moses Ekpenyong, and Firmin Ahoua (eds): Language development beyond barriers: a Festschrift for Dr Dafydd Gibbon pp237-249.Uyo, Nigeria: Glomosoft.

Emovon, A. 1980. An introductory Study of Tense and Aspects in Edo (Bini). Cotonou. A paper presented at the $14^{\text {th }}$ Congress of West African Linguistics Conference

Essien, O. E. 1990. A Grammar of the Ibibio Language. Ibadan. University Press Limited.

Ewekeye, O. 2011. Aspects of the phonology of Ósósọ̀: An autosegmental approach M.A project. Department of Linguistics. University of Ibadan. vii+ 112.

Fajobi, E. 2003. Why does Yoruba high tone fall where it does in Yorubalized English? Kingsley sage. ed. The $16^{\text {th }}$ White House Papers; Graduate Research in Cognitive and Computing Sciences at Sussex.
. 2011. The nature of Yoruba intonation: a new Experimental Study. Cambridge: University Press.

Fromkin, V. 1978. Tone: A Linguistic Survey. New York: New York Academic Press.
Fromkin, V. 1972. Tone features and tone rule. Studies in African Linguistics 3 (1), 47 76.

Garding, E. 1998. Intonation in Swedish. Intonation systems: A survey of twenty languages. Hirst, D. and Christo, A. eds. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Gebregziabher, K. 2012. The alienable-Inalienable asymmetry: Evidence from Tigrinys. Selected Proceedings of the $42^{\text {nd }}$ Annual Conference on African Linguistics, ed.

Giwa, A., and Ukhokhakhe, B. 2000. Terebhore I, Ósósọ̀ language book one. Edo: Ajeko Enterprise.

Goldsmith, J. 1976a. Autosegmental phonology. Ph. D. dissertation, MIT.
1976b. An overview of Autosegmental phonology. Linguistic Analysis Vol 2, No. 1: $23-68$.
$\qquad$ 1990. Autosegmental and Metrical phonology. Oxford and Cambridge, Blackwell.

Greenberg, J. 1963a. The Languages of Africa. International Journal of America. Part II. 29 (1): 1-71.
1966. Synchronic and diachronic universals in phonology. Language (2) 42.508-517.

Grimes, B. (ed) 2000. Ethnologue: Languages of the world. 14th ed. (online) Dallas, Texa. SIL international Retrieved: http://www.ethnologue.com/14

Hajek, J. 2005. Vowel nasalization. The world atlas of language structures. Dryer, M., Gil, D., Comrie, B., Bibiko, H., Jung, H. and Schmidt, C. eds. Oxford: Oxford University press. Page range.
$\qquad$ .2011. Nasal vowels in West Africa. The world atlas of language structures Online. Dryer, M. and Haspelmath, M. eds. Munich: Max Planck Digital Library, feature 10B.

2011a. "Vowel Nasalization". The world atlas of language structures Online. Dryer, M. and Haspelmath, M. eds. Munich: Max Planck Digital Library, feature 10A. http://wals.info/feature/10A

2011b. Nasal Vowels in West Africa. The world atlas of language structures Online. Dryer, M. and Haspelmath, M. eds. Munich: Max Planck Digital Library, feature 10B.http://wals.info/feature/10B.

Halle, M. and Vergnauud, J. 1982. On the framework of autosegmental phonology. The Structure of Phonological Representations (part 1). Van der Hulst, H. and Smith, N. eds. Dordrecht: Foris Publications..

Hyman, L and Schuh, R 1974 Universals of Tone Rules: Evidence from West Africa
Hyman, L and Leben, W. 2017. Word Prosody II: Tone systems.UC Berkeley Phonetics and Phonology Lab Annual Report

Hyman, L. 1972. Nasals and nasalization in Kwa. Studies in African linguistics 3, 167205
1975. Phonology, theory and analysis. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
. 2003a. African Languagues and phonological theory. GLOT International Vol 7 (6), 153-163.
. 2003b. Why describe African Languagues? Proceedings of world congress of African Linguists. Annual Congress of Africa, Rodgers, USA, June 18, 2003.
2011. Tone: is it different? In John Goldsmith, Jason Riggle\& Alan C. L., Yu (eds), The Handbook of Phonological Theory, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Edition, Oxford: Blackwell, 197-239

Ilori, D.O. 2020. Focusing in Ghòtùọ̀, Edo State, Nigeria. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. University of Ibadan. xiii +145

Inkelas, S. 2011. The interaction between morphology and phonology. The handbook of Phonological Theory. 2 ${ }^{\text {nd }}$ ed. J. Goldsmith, J. Riggle and A. Yu Eds, Massachussetts: Wiley-Blackwell,. 68-102.

Ladd, D. 2008. Intonational Phonology. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.
Ladefoged, P. 1968. A Phonetic Study of West African Languages. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Ladefoged, P. 1975. A Course in Phonetics. New York: HarcourtBrace Johanovich INC,
Language. 62. Accessed from http://www.jstor.org/stable/414677.
Laniran, Y. 1992. Intonation in tone languages: the phonetic implication of tones in Yoruba. PhD. Thesis. Cornel University, Ithace: DMLL Publications.

Leben, W.R. 1990. The status of the OCP in the theory of tone. In: Kotey, P.F.A. (Ed.) New dimensions in African Linguistics and Languages. Trenton and Asmara: Africa World Press 1-4

Lieber, R. 1981. On the Organization of the Lexicon. Bloomington: Indiana. Indiana University Linguistics Club.

Legbeti, A. 2016. An appropriate orthography for Ósósọ̀. M.A. Long essay. Department of linguistics and African Languages. University of Benin.

Lewis, D. 2013. North edoid relations and roots. PhD.Thesis. Department of Linguistics. Univeraity of Ibadan.xvi +327 .

Lindau, M 1986. Testing a model of intonation in a tone language. JASA 80:757-764
Lyons, J. 1968. Introduction to theoretical linguistics. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Maddieson, I. 1978. Universals of tone. In Greenberg, J. H. (ed.), Universals of Human Language, Vol. 2: Phonology. Stanfod, CA: Stanford University Press 335-366

Maddieson, I. and Precoda. K. 1989. "Updating UPSID," UCLA WPP 74, 104-111.
Marantz, A. 1982. "Re-Reduplication". Linguistic inquiry. Vol 13: 435-482.

McCarthy, J. 1981 A Prosodic Theory of Non-Concatenative Morphology". Linguistics inquiry, Vol.12: 373-418.

Micheal, E 2011. The locational pattern of tourist centres and its impact in Ososo. B.A. p project, Department of Geography and Regional Planning. Ambrose Alli University,Ekpoma.

Muysken, P. 2008. Functional categories. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
Nespor, M and Vogel, I. 1986. Prosodic phonology. Dordrecht: Fortis Publications.
Obiamalu, G. 2015. Functionalist categories In Igbo: a minimalist approach. Port Harcourt: M \& J Grand Orbit

Obiamalu, G., 2007. Functional categories in Igbo, Landmark Series Volume 4, Port Harcourt: M\&J Grand Orbit Communications Ltd.

Odden, D. 1995. Tone: African Languages. Handbook of phonological theory. Goldsmith, J. ed. Oxford: Blackwell. Pp. 444-475
$\qquad$ . 2005. Introducing phonology. Englewood, New Jersey: Prentice Hall

Ogie, O. 2003. About multi-verb constructions, past tense suffixation and syntax representation in Edo. Proceedings of the workshop on Multi-verb constructions. Trondheim Summer School.

Omamor, A. 1982. Tense and aspect in Itsekiri. Journal of West African Languages 12. 95-129.

Omoruyi, T. 1991. Tense, Aspect and Modality in Edo. Africa und Ubersee. Band 74. Pp. 1-19.

Omozuwa, V. 2003. Tones in Edo, An Experimental Overview.Kiabara Journal of humanities. Vol. 9, No 1 pp 57-65.
2010. Edo Phonetics and Phonology. Benin City: Ambik Press.

Osiruemu, E. 2011. A Re-appraisal of nasal vowels in Esan. Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria. Vol.14. No.2. page range

Oyebade, F. 2018. A Course in Phonology. Ijebu Ode: Shebiotimo Publications.
Oyetade, B. 1987. Tone representation and Yoruba tone. Paper presented at UCL Dept of Phonetics and Linguistics Postgraduate Seminar, LAGB, Westfield college, London.

Pike, K. 1948. Tone Languages. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan press.

Pollocks, J. 1989. Verb movement, universal grammar and the structure of IP. Linguistics Inquiry 20, 365-424

Pulleyblank, D. 1986 Tone in lexical phonology. Dordrecht: Reidel.
Radford, A. 1988. Transformational grammar. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
$\qquad$ 1997b. A minimalist introduction. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Reuben, O. 2008. Phonological and tonological processes in Òsósò, M.A. project. Department of Linguistics and African Language. University of Ibadan.

Rice, K. 2014. On beginning the study of the tone system of a Dene (Athabasekan) Language: looking back. Language Documentation and Conservation. 8, 607706 Fretheim.

Roach, P. 2000. English phonetics and phonology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Roca, I. \& Johnson, W. 1999. A course in Phonology. Blackwell.
Rolle, N. 2013. Nasal vowel patterns in West Africa. UC Berkeley Phonology Lab Annual report of the Cornell Phonetics Laboratory 8, 141-203. Ithaca: Cornell university. n.rolle@berkeley.edu

Rolle, N. 2013. Phonetics and Phonology of Urhobo.. UC Berkeley Phonology Lab Annual report. n.rolle@,berkeley.edu
$\qquad$ .2018. Grammatical tone: Typology and theory. ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor

Salffner, S. 2009. Tone in the phonology, lexicon and grammar of Ikaan. PhD thesis. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.

Schaefer, R. and Egbokhare, F. 2018. A reference grammar of Emai: A Nigerian Edoid Language. Mouton.

Selkirk, E. 1978. On prosodic structures and its relation to syntactic structures. Nordic Prosody 11. Papers from a symposium, Thornstein Fretheim.
1984. Phonology and Syntax: The Relation between Sound and Structure. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
$\qquad$ . 2011 The syntax-phonology interface. The Handbook of phonological theory. 2nd ed. Goldsmith, J. Riggle, J. and Yu, A. eds. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.

Stewart, J.M. 1965. The typology of Twi Tone System. Bulletin of the institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, Legon, No1:1-27.

Taiwo, P. 2003. Tense and aspect in À̀. Four decades in the study of Languages and Linguistics in Nigeria. A Festschrift for Kay Williamson. Ndimele, O. ed. Port Harcourt. 773-790.

Thomas, N. 1910. The Edo-Speaking Peoples of Nigeria. Journal of the Royal African Society, Vol 10 N0 37. Oxford. Oxford University Press.http://www.jstor.org/stable/715028

Trukenbrodt H. 1995. Phonological phrases: their relation to syntax, focus and prominence, Ph.D. Dissertation, Linguistics, MIT.

Uzochukwu, 1987. Aspects of Emai phonetic studies. Short Essay, Department of Linguistics and African Languages, University of Ibadan.

Udoh, I. L.2003. An introduction to Phonemic Analysis. Nigeria. Concept Publications.
Welmers, W. 1973. African language structures. Los Angeles: University of California Press.

Westermann, D. and Ida, W. 1970. Practical phonetics for students of African Languages. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Williamson, K. 1970a. The treatment of downstep. University of Ibadan Research notes 3 UNESCO, 2000.
1973. More on nasals and nasalization in Kwa. Studies in African Linguistics 4. 115-138.

Williamson, K. and Blench R. 2000. Niger - Congo. In Heine, Bernd \& Nurse, Derekeds, African Languages, An Introduction. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 11-42.

Williams, O. 1977. Multivalued features for consonants. Language. Vol. 53. No. 4.
Winston, F.D. 1960. The Mid Tone in Efik. African language Studies, Vol 1: 85-92
Yip, M. 2002 Tones. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Yuka, C and Omoregbe M. 2011. Tense and aspect in Edo: a Re-appraisal. Edo North: Field Studies of the Lanaguages and Lands of the Northern Edo. Essays in Honour of Prof. B. O Elugbe. Zenith

# APPENDIX 1 <br> COLLECTION OF SOME BASIC VOCABULARY ITEMS IN ÓSÓSỌ Extracted from Stories, Narratives and Combined Swadesh 200 \& Ibadan 400 <br> Wordlists 

## Collection of some Nouns

| Nos | Gloss | Phonemic | Phonetic | Tone | Orthography |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | Animal | /Énábè/ | [ź! nábè] | H!HL | enabe |
| 2. | Arm | /ítèkpè/ | [ítèkpè] | HLL | itekpe |
| 3. | Arrow | /òtè/ | [òtè] | LL | ote |
| 4. | Ashes | /èmúg/ | [èmwé] | LL | emuẹ |
| 5. | Axe | /ùzè/ | [ùzè] | LL | uze |
| 6. | Back (body) | /írèké/ | [írèkè] | HLH | ireke |
| 7. | Bag | /òtsj̀tsj/* | [òtsòts ${ }^{\text {] }}$ | LLL | otsọtso |
| 8. | Banana | lògèdòkékè/ | [j j ¢̇dòkékè] | LLLHL | ọẹdeokeke |
| 9. | Bark | /úfuàfùà/ | [úfwàfwà] | HLL | ufuafua |
| 10. | Basket | /údzi/ | [údzi] | LL | uji |
| 11. | Bat | /áròdá/ | [áròdá] | HLH | aroda |
| 12. | Beans | /è!nと́)/ | [é!nć] | HH | enẹ (erhẹn) |
| 13. | Beard | /isùßídè ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | [ìsùßídè] | LLHL | itsuvbide |
| 14. | Bee | /úkièwò/ | [úkjèwò] | HLL | ukiẹwọ |
| 15. | Belly | /ùvù/ | [ùvù] | LL | uvu |
| 16. | Bird | /áròfè/ | [áròfè] | HLL | arofe |
| 17. | Blood | /òzè/ | [òzè] | LL | ozẹ |
| 18. | Boat | /'̇kכ́wàmè/ |  | H!HLL | ọkowame |
| 19. | Body | /égbè/ | [égbè] | HL | egbe |
| 20. | Bone | /ùgùà/ | [ùgwà] | LL | ugua |
| 21. | Bow | /ùtsè/ | [ùtsè] | LL | utse |
| 22. | Breast | /íréwè̀/ | [í! $\mathrm{réwè}$ ] | H!HL | irewe |
| 23. | Breathe | /ij̧ı́m / | [ijémè] | LHL | iyẹmẹ |
| 24. | Brother | /Jdíćsè/ | [ग̀!djêsè] | HFL | odi-ese |
| 25. | Buffalo | /Èjigi/ | [èjigi] | LLL | eeyigi |
| 26. | Bush | /ègùà/ | [è̀wwà] | LL | egua |
| 27. | Buttocks | /èkiásù/ | [èkjásù] | LHL | ekiasu |
| 28. | Calabash | /ùßèrè//ùxó/ | [ùßèré]]ùxó] | LLL | uvbere, ukho |
| 29. | Cassava | /àlótà/ | [àlótà] | LHL | alota |
| 30. | Cat | /ùmúsù//̧̀bèrèfćkù/ | [ùmúsù]]j̀bèrèfékù | LHL | umusu,ọbẹrẹshẹku |
| 31. | Charcoal | /úji/ | [úji] | HL | uyi |
| 32. | Chief | /òviè/ | [òvjè] | LL | ovie |
| 33. | Children | /íbià/ | [íbjà] | HL | ibia |
| 34. | Child | /'smol | ['̇mう] | HL | ọmọ |
| 35. | Chin | /ízuàgbà/ | [ízwàgbà] | HLL | izuagba |


| 36. | Claw | /éfià/ | [éfjà] ${ }^{\wedge}$ | HL | efia |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 37. | Cloth | /òdé/ | [òdé] | LH | ode |
| 38. | Cloud | /édèdá/ | [édèdá] | HLH | ededa |
| 81. 39. | Flow Cock | /isúsúx ${ }^{\text {xoxekpà/ }}$ | [JXoxekpà | LHLHL | isukhapkhẹkpa |
| 81. 40. | ${ }^{\text {Flow }}$ Compound | 1sus ${ }^{\text {affésè/ }}$ |  | ${ }^{\text {LHLL }}$ | isulese |
| 41. | Cooking pot | /újimàtójèni/ | [újímàtójènìi] | H !HLHL | ushimàtóyènì |
| 42. | Corpse | /òdzìmówà/ | [o!dzímowà] | LLHL | ojimọwua |
| 43. | Cotton | /úlú-ègbiá/ | [ú!légbjâ] | H!HL | ulu-egbia |
| 44. | Cow | /Ėlá/ | [غ̇lá] | LH | ela |
| 45. | Crab | /áwùji/ | [áwùji] | HLL | awushi |
| 46. | Crocodile | /èkùkù/ | [èkùkù] | LLL | ekuku |
| 47. | Cutlass | /ojpià/ | [ $\grave{\text { pjaja }}$ ^ | LL | opia |
| 48. | Darkness | /úbikpi/ | [úbikpí] | HLH | ubikpi |
| 49. | Daughter | /ómj̊i/ | ['̊mơji] | HLL | ọmọshi |
| 50. | Dawn | /àrò̀mógbè/ | [àròmógbè] | LLHL | aromogbe |
| 51. | Day | /£̇d ${ }^{\text {c/ }}$ | ['̇ḋ̀] | HL | ẹdẹ |
| 52. | doctor | /'́bò/ | ['́bò ] | HL | ọo |
| 53. | Dog | /áwà/ | [áwà] [ábuà] | HL | awa/abua |
| 54. | Donkey | /ùtòmáfì/ | [ùtòmáfi] | LLHL | utọmashi |
| 55. | Door | /ùkpá/ | [ùkpá] | LH | ukpa |
| 56. | Dream | /ébèjinà/ | [ébèjínà] | HLLL | ebeshina |
| 57. | Dry season | /ókàs®̇/ | [ókàsè] | HLL | okase |
| 58. | Duck | /ídà̀gbò/ | [ídàngbò] | HLL | idangbo |
| 59. | Dusk | /ógbikwà/^ | [ógbikwà ${ }^{\wedge}$ | HLL | ogbikua |
| 60. | Dwell | /átijiájà/ | [átìjájà] | HLHL | atiyaya |
| 61. | Ear | /ésoj/ | [éso] | HL | esọ |
| 62. | Earth | /èxè/ | [èx¢] | LL | ekhẹ |
| 63. | Egg | /éx | [éẋċ]. | HL | ekhẹ |
| 64. | Elder brother | /'̇́diésè-okpà/ | [ọ!djésè-ókpà | H!HLH | Odiẹseọkpa |
| 65. | Elder sister | /'jócissà-ókpà/ | [ó!djésà-ókpà | H!HLHL | Odiesaokpa |
| 66. | Elephant | /àlàduà/ | [àlàdsà] | LLL | Alaja |
| 67. | Eye | /íṛèrhò/ | [ịrèrhò] | HLL | irẹrho (àrò) |
| 68. | Faeces | /isj̀! | [isoj] | LL | iso |
| 69. | Farm | /òje/ | [òje ${ }^{\text {] }}$ | LL | oyẹ |
| 70. | Father | /ítà/ | [ítà] | HL | ita |
| 71. | Fear | /ùrùji/ | [ùrùji] | LLL | urushi |
| 72. | Feather | /ùlèlè/ | [ùlèlè] | LLL | ilele |
| 73. | Female | /Esà̀/ |  | LL | esa |
| 74. | Fetish | /izòbò/ | [i̇zòbò] | LLL | izobo |
| 75. | Fight | /óẋ゙/ | [óẋ] | HL | okhọ |
| 76. | Finish | /òfó/ | [òfó] | LH | ofo |
| 77. | Fire | /ètà/ | [ètà] | LL | eta |
| 78. | Firewood | /etàtà/ | [étàtà] | HLL | etata |
| 79. | Fish | /ètsè/ | [ètsè] | LL | etse |
| 80. | Flat | /kpėṫkpèṫ́/ | [kpėṫ̀kpètè] | LHLH | petekpete |


| 82. | 117 FlowerIn law（w | yúròrò／／＇̇gכ̇ėsà／ |  | Hy！HLL | ubgryesa） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 83. | 118．Fly Iron | ／ifíánà／úkùrù／ |  | LH4L | ifitat |
| 84. | 119．Fog Jaw | ／ogbarríákàag̀ bà／ |  | YHELL | 9zbarigakara |
| 85. | 120．Food King | ／énèrè／／＇̇dàfé／ | ［épêteqùż］ | HyLl | exerle |
| 86. | 121．Foot Kite |  |  | 4 4 HLL | iiingekte |
| 87. | 122．Fowl Knee | 10xoxa／ikpò／ | ［эPiRpob］ | HLL | qukḩkho |
| 88. | 123．FriendKnife | Ittfiàri／ámù $/$ |  | LTL | afhideri |
| 89. | 124．Fruit Kola nut | ／ùmó／／írćbùè／ |  | L4！${ }^{\text {HL }}$ | quequamomote |
| 90 | Goat | ／Énà／ | ［ ̇̇nằ］ | HL | ẹna |
| 91. | God | ／Évèfò／ | ［ ！ ves ¢ò］ | H！HL | eevesho |
| 92. | Gown | ／sàrò／／àyùrúwùrù／ | sàrò］［àyùrúwùrù | LL | saro／aghuruwuru |
|  |  |  | ］${ }^{\text {a }}$ | LLHLL |  |
| 93. | Gross | ／ódídí／＊ | ［o！dídí］ | H！HH | odidi |
| 94. | Green | ／òdiàébè／ | ［òdjâébè］ | LFHL | agherrẹ／odjaebe |
| 95. | Grinding stone | ／ègbáxjè／ixó／ | ［ègbáxjè］］ixó］ | LHL | egbakhia／ikho |
| 96. | Ground |  | ［èxx ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | LL | ekhẹ |
| 97. | Ground nut | ／3kpãdろ̌̌／ | ［’̇kpãdзと̀］ | LLL | oppanje |
| 98. | Guest | ／ó！fámit f ／ |  | H！HLL | ofamishi |
| 99. | Guinea corn | ／ázù／ | ［ázù］ | HL | azu |
| 100. | Guinea fowl | ／Étònò／ | ［ ̌̌ṫ̇ṅ］ | HLL | ẹtọnọ |
| 101. | Guts | ／éjàniájèmè／ | ［éjànjâjı̀mè］ | HLFLL | eyanieyẹmẹ |
| 101. | Hair | ／itsù／ | ［ittù̀］ | LL | itsu |
| 102. | Hand | ／óbhう＇ | ［óbhJ］ | HL | obho |
| 103. | Hat | ／àkàtà／ | ［àkàtà］ | LLL | akata |
| 104. | Hawk | ／ókpèrè／ | ［ókpėrè］ | HLL | okpẹrẹ（ọ̀tòtó） |
| 105. | Head | ／úkwè／ | ［úkwè］ | HL | ukwẹ |
| 106. | Heart | ／ájèmè／ | ［ájèmè］ | HLL | ayẹmẹ |
| 107. | He goat | ／òxiò／ | ［òxjò ］ | LL | okhio |
| 108. | Hoe | ／Egwé | ［と̇gwé］ | LH | eguẹ |
| 109. | Horn | ／òkpà | ［òkpà］ | LL | okpa |
| 110. | Horn（car） | ／＇̇kpánótjíwèkè／ | ［ó！kpánótJíwèk ${ }^{\text {è }}$ | H！HHHLL | opkpanoshiweke |
| 111. | Horse | ／át $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}} /$ | ［átfi］ | HL | achi |
| 112. | Housefly | ／ikjà／ | ［ikjà］ | LL | ikia |
| 113. | Hunger | ／òxjà／ | ［òxjà］ | LL | okhia |
| 114. | Hunter | ／òdùfiè／ | ［òdùfjè］ | LLL | odufie |
| 115. | Husband | ／ssùnù／ | ［j’sùnù］ | LLL | ọsunu |
| 116. | In law （husband） | lógózsè／ | ［ ${ }^{\text {！}}$ góźsè $]$ | H！HHL | ogọ（ese） |


| 125. | Lake | ／àmóbúráfǐ／ | ［àmóbú！ráfi］ | LH！H！HL | amoburashi |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 126. | Leaf | ／óbè／ | ［óbè］ | HL | obe |
| 127. | Leg | ／òwè／ | ［òw ${ }^{\text {c }}$ ］ | LL | owe |
| 128. | Leopard | ／£̀kpı̇／ | ［c̀kpı ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | LL | ẹkpẹ |
| 129. | Liver | ／ìwò／ | ［ìwò］ | LL | iwo |
| 130. | Lizard | ／ámèn ̇̀／ | ［ámènc̀］ | HLL | amẹnẹ |
| 131. | Maize | ／òpòbo／ | ［ว̀pòboj］ | LLL | opọbo |
| 132. | Man | ／＇mósè／ | ［omòsè］ | HLL | opmọse |
| 133. | Market | ／òxì／ | ［òxì］ | LL | okhi |
| 134. | Masquerade | ／ódzì／ | ［ódzì］ | HL | odji |
| 135. | Mat | ／àbí／ | ［àbi］ | LH | abi |
| 136. | Meat | ／àdう／ | ［àdう］ | LL | adọ |
| 137. | Medicine | ／ikù／ | ［ikù］ | LL | iku |
| 138. | Millet | ／gióró／ | ［gjóró］ | HH | gioro |
| 139. | Money | ／úkùbá／ | ［úkùbá | HLH | Ukuba |
| 140. | Monkey | ／Èxà／ | ［̇̇xà］ | LL | ẹkha |
| 141. | Moon | ／ùxì／ | ［ùxì］ | LL | ukhi |
| 142. | Mortar | ／áxièrè／ | ［áxjèrc̀］ | HLL | akiere |
| 143. | Mosquitoe | ／úfuè／ | ［úfwè］ | HL | ufue |
| 144. | Mother | ／ìnõ／ | ［ìnว̃］ | LL | inyo |
| 145. | Mountain | ／ikò $\mathrm{E}^{\prime} /$ | ［ikò ${ }^{\text {ć］}}$ | LLH | ikoshe |
| 146. | Mouth | ／únù／ | ［únù］ | HL | unu |
| 147. | Mud | ／ébhètè／ | ［ébhetè］ | HLL | ebhẹtẹ |
| 148. | Finger nail | ／íréfià／＾ | ［íréfjà ${ }^{\wedge}$ | HHL | irefia |
| 149. | Nail（metal） | ／ùbó／ | ［ùbó］ | LH | ubọ |
| 150. | Name | ／óvà／ | ［óvà ］ | HL | ova |
| 151. | Navel | ／óxj）／ | ［óxう̇］ | HL | oko |
| 152. | Neck | ／ùtùrù／ | ［ùtùrù］ | LLL | uturu |
| 153. | Needle | ／úrùmè／ | ［úrùmè］ | HLL | urume |
| 154. | Night | ／ísásù／ | ［ísásù］ | HHL | isasu |
| 155. | Nose | ／ífuè／ | ［ífwè］ | LL | ifue |
| 156. | Oil | ／òßìrì／＊ | òßìrì］ | LLL | ovbiri |
| 157. | Oil palm | ／òßíriólòjo | ［òßírjólòlo | LHHLL | obhiriolọlọ |
| 158 | Okro | ／ósómògbò／ | ［ósómògbò］ | HHLL | osọmogbo |
| 159. | Oracle | ／＇̇và／ | ［＇̇và］ | HL | ẹva |
| 160. | Orange | ／òròmí／ | ［òròmí］ | LLH | oromi |


| 161. | Palmwine | ／óniò／ | ［ónjò ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | HL | onyio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 162. | Penis | ／íreji／ | ［írefi］ | HLL | irẹshi |
| 163. | Pepper | ／áxiè／＾ | ［áxjè］＾ | HL | akie |
| 164. | Person | lògbò／ | ［jogbo ］ | LL | ogbọ |
| 165. | Plant | ／ítoko／ | ［ítokJ］ | HLL | itọkọ |
| 166. | Plantain | lògèdátòßètà／ | ［うgèdátòßètà］ | LLHLLL | ogẹdẹatoweta |
| 167. | Rain | ／àmótuè／ | ［àmótwé］ | LHL | amotuo |
| 168. | Rainy season | ／ótuàmè／ | ［ótwàmદ̇］ | HLL | otuame |
| 169. | Rat | ／òdzì／ | ［òd3ì］ | LL | odji |
| 170. | Refuse（dirt） | ／íkiésídziò／＊ | ［íkj！ésídzjò］＊ | HHHL | ikiesi－ijio＊ |
| 171. | Request | ／ísàmì／ | ［ísàmì］ | HLL | Isami |
| 172. | River | ／ipò／ | ［ìpò］ | LL | ipo／okẹ |
| 173. | Road | ／órè／ | ［órè］ | HL | ore |
| 174. | Room | ／Érémòwà／ | ［ć！rémòwà］ | H！HLL | eremowa |
| 175. | Root | ／úmínòté／ | ［ú！mínòte］ | H！HLL | uminiotẹ |
| 176. | Rope | ／úrídià／＊ | ［úrídjà］ | LLL | Uridia |
| 177. | Rubish（heap） | ／ikù／ | ［ikù］ | LL | Iku |
| 178. | Saliva | ／òsè／ | ［òsċ］ | LL | ose |
| 179. | Salt | ／ùbú／ | ［ùbú］ | LH | ubu |
| 180. | Sand | ／òwàji／ | ［òwàji］ | LLL | owashi |
| 181. | Sea | ／òjiminà／ | ［òfìmìnà］ | LLLL | oshimina |
| 182. | Seed | ／émuókj̀／ | ［émwókJ］ | H！HL | emuokọ |
| 183. | Sheep | ／ósùmà／ | ［ósùmà］． | HLL | osuma |
| 184. | Shoe | ／íjíbàwė | ［í！${ }^{\text {ćbàwè }}$ | H！HLL | ishibawẹ |
| 185. | Skin | ／íjíßègbè／ | ［í！ 1 íè̀gbè］ | HHLL | ishivbegbe |
| 186. | Skin n（flay） | ／ífiébà／＾ | ［íjjébà］${ }^{\wedge}$ | HHL | Ishienba |
| 187. | Sky | ／édèdà | ［édèdà］ | HLL | Ededa |
| 188. | Smell | ／íwéwè／ | ［íwéwè］ | HHL | iwẹwẹ |
| 189. | Smoke | ／èwş／ | ［èwo ］ | LL | Ewo |
| 190. | Snail | ／únò／ | ［únう］ | HL | uno |
| 191. | Snake | ／énébjè／ | ［é！nébjè］ | H！HL | ẹnebie |
| 192. | Snow | ／èjè－àmófjórò／ | ［èjė－àmófjórò］ | LLLHH | eshẹamofioro |
| 193. | Song | ／ùwòrò／ | ［ùwòrò］ | LLL | Uworo |
| 194. | Soup | ／òsò／ | ［òs $]$ | LL | oso |
| 195. | Spear | ／ògbòdò／ | ［ògbòdò］ | LLL | Ogbodo |
| 196. | Star | ／ùkpá／ | ［ùkpá］ | LH | ukpa |
| 197. | Stick | ／óté／ | ［ótč］ | HL | ote |
| 198. | Stomach（int） | ／úvù／ | ［úvù］ | LL | uvu |
| 199. | Story | ／óxà／ | ［óxà］ | HL | okha |
| 200. | Sun | ／òvos／ | ［òvう］ | LL | ovọ |
| 201. | Sunshine | ／òvísàn／ | ［òvísàn］ | LHL | ovisan |
| 202. | Tears | ／ámóviè／ | ［ámóvjè］ | HHL | amovie |
| 203. | Thief | ／ódzì／ | ［ódzì］ | HL | oji |


| 204. | Thigh | /írév̇̀/ | [1!'rév̇̀] | HHL | irẹvo |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 205. | Thing | /énì | [éni] | HL | eni |
| 206. | Thorn | /ùgbà/ | [ùgbà] | LL | ugba |
| 207. | Thread | /ưlú/ | [ú !lú] | H!H | ulu |
| 208. | Toad | /írèmà/ | [íremà | HLL | irema/irema |
| 209. | Tobacco | /òtábà/ | [òtábà] | LHL | otaba |
| 210. | Tongue | /írerè | [írerrè | HLL | irẹhẹ |
| 211. | Tooth | /írèkj/ | [írckj] | HLL | irẹkọ/akho |
| 212. | Tortoise | /égù/ | [éwù] <br> [J́kpákù] | HL | egu/Lokpaku |
| 213. | Town | /Éßòrì/ | [́́ßòrì | HLL | ẹvbori |
| 214. | Tree | /óṫ̇/ | [ótr ${ }^{\text {col }}$ | HL | ote |
| 215. | Uncle (mat) | /J́dínjèsà/ | [J́dínjèsà] | HHLLL | odinyonesa |
| 216. | Uncle (pat) | /ódínj̇̀̀sè/ | [ódínj̇̀̀sè] | HHLLL | odinyoese |
| 217. | Urine | /éfàmè/ | [éfàmと̇] | HLL | efamẹ |
| 218. | Vagina | /ídsi] | [ídzi] | HL | iji |
| 219. | Village | /Évóriókékè/ | ['́vóriókékè] | HHLHHL | evoriokeke |
| 220. | Vomit | /ibábà/ | [ibábà] | LHL | ibaba |
| 221. | Vulture | /ágùlè/ | [àgulè] | HLL | agule |
| 222. | Wall | /égbédzi/ | [ègbédzi] | LHL | egbeji |
| 223. | War | /óẋ/ | [óxò] | HL | okhọ |
| 224. | Water (something) | /ísàmèsàmè/ | [ísàmèsàmદ̀] | HLLLL | isamẹsamẹ |
| 225. | Water | /àmè/ | [àmと̀] | LL | ame |
| 226. | Water pot | /útímádàmé/ | [útímádàmè] | HHHLL | utimadamẹ |
| 227. | Well (water) | /Jkàngá/ | [J́kàngà ] | LLH | opanga |
| 228. | Wet | /fwòrò/ | [fwòrò] | LL | fuoro/itsemise |
| 229. | Wife | /ssà/ | [כsà] | LL | osa |
| 230. | Wind | /òfùmù/ | [ófùmú] | HLL | ofumu |
| 231. | Wine | /àtò/ | [àtò] | LL | ato |
| 232. | Wings | /ífuà̀ | [ífwà] | HL | ifua |
| 233. | Woman | /'ómòsà/ | [ómòsà] | HLL | ọmọsa |
| 234. | Woods | /étè/ | [étè] | HL | ete |
| 235. | Word | /ìmhè/ | [ìmhè | LL | imhe* |
| 236. | Worm | /ígwóligò/ | [ígwólìò] | HHLH | iguọligo |
| 237. | Yam | /ósilà/ | [óßilà] | HLL | ovbila |
| 238. | Year | /Érùkpè/ | [ [́rùkpè]. | HLL | errukpe |
| 239. | Younger brother | /útúmásésè/ | [útúmášsè] | HHHLL | utumasese |
| 240. | Younger sister | /útúmásésà/ | [útúmásèsà] | HHHLL | utumasesa |
| 241. | Ring | /utosa/ | [utosa] | LLL | utosa |
| 242. | Bride | /ovbiko/ | [ovbiko] | H!HL | ọviko |
| 243. | bottle | /ukpalaba/ | [ukpalaba] | LH!HL | ukpalaba |
| 244. | people | /ígbíkèmà/ | [í!gbíkèmà] |  | igbikema |
| 245 | book | /óbè/ | [óbè] | HL | obe |


| No | GLOSS | Phonetic | Phonemic | Tone | Orthography |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 246. | Bad | /óbièbiè/ | [óbjèbjè] | HLL | obiebie |
| 247. | Big | /órèrè/ | [órè̀ré] | HLL | orherẹ |
| 248. | Black | /óbìbì/ | [óbìbí] | HLL | obibi |
| 249. | Blunt | /àmú/ | [àmú] | LH | amu |

## Collection of some Qualifers/Adjectives

| 250. | Cold | ／úrìnì／ | ［úrìni］］ijófò］ | HLL | urini（ifọfọ） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 251. | curved | ／gonigoni／ |  |  |  |
| 252. | Dirty | ／ídiò／ | ［ídjô］ | HL | idio |
| 253. | Dry | ／ókàkà／ | ［ókàkà］ | HLL | okaka |
| 254. | Far | ／ódzìmà／ | ［ódzìmà］ | HLL | ojima |
| 255. | Fat | ／ikpórò／ | ［ikpóró］ | LHL | ikpọo |
|  | Flat | ／kpėtćkpèté／ | ［kpètćkpg̀tź］ | LHLH | kpete ${ }^{\text {kpete }}$ |
| 256. | Full | ／òvó／ | ［òvó］ | LH | ovoivotse |
| 257. | Good | ／òtfètfè／ | ［òtfèt e ］ | LLL | ocheche／osom oshe |
| 258. | Hard | ／ókòkòrò／ | ［ókòkòrò］ | HLLL | okokoro |
| 259. | Heavy | ／ǐวүう／ | ［ìjóoj］ | LHL | ighọghọ |
| 260. | Hot | ／ìnió！mísè／ | ［ìnjó！mísè］ | LH！HL | inyomise |
| 261. | ill | ／égbètù／ | ［égbètù］ | HLL | egbetu |
| 262. | Large | ／itáli／ | ［itáli］ | LHL | itali |
| 263. | Left（side） | ／óbòji／ | ［óbòji］ | HLL | obhoshi |
| 264. | Long | ／igólò／ | ［ògólò］ | LHL | igolo／ogolo |
| 265. | Loose（not tight） | ／wògòwògò／ | ［wògว̀wògò］ | LHL | wọgọwogo |
| 266. | Male | ／Esè／ | ［＇śè］ | HL | ese |
| 267. | Narrow | ／dènと̀／ | ［dغ̇nı̀］ | LL | dẹnẹ |
| 268. | New | ／ớḟ／ | ［óféc | HL | ofee |
| 269. | Old | ／＇̇kpà／ | ［’́kpà］ | HL | opka |
| 270. | Old person | ／＇skpágbj／ | ［ó！kpágbò］ | H！HL | okpagbo |
| 271. | Red | ／ólobj／／ | ［ólòj］ | HLL | olọlo |
| 272. | Rich | ／jà̀nì／ <br> ／うgbう－órèrè／ | ［j̀jànì <br> ［’̊boう－órèrè | LLL | oyani， ogbo－orere， |
| 273. | Right （correct） | ／òsánà／ | ［òsánà］ | LHL | osana |
| 274. | Right（side） | ／àxjòbádèni／ | ［àxjòbádènì］ | LLHLL | akhiobhadeni |
| 275. | Rotten | ／ikéjà／ | ［ikéjà］ | LHL | ikeya |
| 276. | Round | ／kirijébwè／ | ［kirijébwè］ | LLHL | kiriyebue |
| 277. | Rough | ／ àkijàkì／$^{\text {l }}$ | ［ $\int$ àkijàki］ | LLLL | shàkìshàkì |


| 276. | Rub | /ijijè | [ij 1 i ¢ e ] | LHL | ishishee |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 277. | Sharp | /immúmù/ | [ìmúmù] | LHL | imumu |
| 280. | Short | /tèx ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | [ṫ̇̀ $\times$ ¢̀] | LL | tẹkẹ |
| 281. | Small | /òkékè/ | [òkékè] | LHL | okeke |
| 282. | Sticky | /màjimàji/ | màjimà 1 | LLLL | mashimashi |
| 283. | Smooth | /sčríscrí/ | [sċrísèrí] | LHLH | seriseri |
| 284. | Straight | /ókj̀virì | [ókj̀vìri] | HLLL | okọviri |
| 285. | Strong | /òkókórò/ | [òkókórò] | HLLL | okokoro |
| 286. | Swell | /ífúnù/ | [ífúnù] | HLL | ifunu |
| 287. | Sweet | /ómù/ | [ómù] | HL | omu, owerọ |
| 288. | Thick | /íkòjí/ | [íkòjí] | HLH | ikoshi |
| 289. | Thin | /dènè/ | [dènè] | LL | denẹ |
| 290. | Warm | /mjèmjè/ | [mjèmjè] | LL | miemie |
| 291. | Wide | /itáli/ | [itáli] | LHL | itali |
| 292. | White | /òfwゝ̀/ | [òfwj] | LL | ofuo |
| 293. | Yellow | /ékpj/ | [ékpj | HL | ekpọ |
| 294. | at | /àtí/ | [àtí] | LH | ati |
| 295. | always | /itfikiti/ | [ itfikiti] | HLHL | ichikichi |
| 296. | how | /àtìnódi/ | [àtìnódi] | LLHL | atinodi |
| 297. | near | /ókpàsè/ | [ókpès¢] | HLL | okpase |
| 298. | neither | /àkí/ | [àki] | LH | aki |
| 299. | other | /ákpò/ | [ákpò] | HL | akpo |
| 300. | Yearly | /èrùkpè/ | [èrùkpè] | LLL | erukpe |

## Collection of some Verbs

| Nos | GLOSS | Phonetic | phonemic | Tone | Orthography |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 301. | Abuse | /ítfiè/ | [ítjjè ] | H L | ichie |
| 302. | All | /èkèké/ | [èk k ${ }^{\text {c }}$ ] | LLH | ekẹke |
| 303. | Arrive | /ìsáduò/ | [ìsádwò] | LHL | isaduo |
| 304. | Ask | /zàmì/ | [zàmì] | LL | zami |
| 305. | Beat | /ìgbégbè/ | [ìgbégbè] | LHL | igbegbe |
| 306. | Beat (drum) | /ikpérì/ | [ìkpèrì] | LHL | ikperi |
| 307. | Begin | /ibégà/ | [ìbśgà] | HHL | bega |
| 308. | Bite | /ìrómì/ | [ìrómì] | LHL | iromi |
| 309. | Blow (wind) | /ìfiórò/ | [ìfjórò] | LHL | ifioro |
| 310. | Blowout | /ifúsè/ | [ìfúsè] | LHL | ifuse (imani) |
| 311. | Break (pot) | /íjaji/ | [íájí] | LHL | ishashi |
| 312. | Break (stick) | /íbúnù/ | [íbúnù] | LHL | ibunu |
| 313. | Build | /ìmámà/ | [ìmámà] | LHL | imama/ ijigi |
| 314. | Burn | /ítuòsè/ | [ítwòsč] | HLL | ituosẹ |
| 315. | Bury | /ísj́sjo** | [ísósう]* | LHL | isọso |
| 316. | Buy | /idédè/ | [ìdédè] | LHL | idẹdẹ |
| 317. | Call(Summo ned) | /ìsásù/ | [ìsásù] | LHL | isasu |
| 318. | Carry | /[ikpàkpà/ | [ìkpàkpà] | LHL | ikpakpa, ifuafua |
| 319. | Carve | /ikárì/ | [ikárì] | LHL | ikari |
| 320. | Catch | /mù/ | [mù] | L | mu |
| 321. | Choose | / $\mathrm{c}_{\text {¢ }}$ / | [S⿺̀ $]$ | L | shẹ |
| 322. | Climb | /ífèjè/ | [ífèjè] | LHL | ishẹshẹ |
| 323. | Close | /ìwiésè/ | [ìwjésè] | LHL | iwiese, |
| 324. | Come | /kàsé/ | [kàsé] | LH | kase |
| 325. | Cook | /ìnénè/ | [ìnénè] | LHL | inyienyie |
| 326. | Count | /ìdólì/ | [ìdóli] | LHL | idoli |
| 327. | Cover | /ìwésè/ | [ìwésè] | LHL | iwese |
| 328. | Cut | /ikúrù/ | [ìkúrù] | LHL | ikuru |
| 329. | Dance | /ífìmì/ | [íjìmì] | HLL | ishimi |
| 330. | Defecate | /idè̀guàjé/ | [ìdègwàjé] | LLLH | ideguaye |
| 331. | Descend | /ìkiómel | [ìkjómè] | LHL | ikiomẹ |
| 332. | Die | /ìwújà/ | [ìwújà] | LHL | Iwuya/irewu |
| 333. | Dig | /isosos/ | [ìsóso] | LHL | itsọtsọ |
| 334. | Divide | /ìkémì/ | [ikémi] | LHL | ikẹmi |
| 335. | Drink | /ìdádà/ | [ìdádà] | LHL | idada |


| 336. | Eat | ／irérè／ | ［ìrérè］ | LHL | irere |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 337. | Enter | ／iduésè／ | ［idwésè］ | LHL | iduese |
| 338. | Fuxtinguish | ／ififújépà／ | ［imísq́yè ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | EHHL | ifursya |
| 339. | Fall | idedè／ | ［idédè］ | LHL | idede |
| 340. | Follow | ／idúnà／ | ［ìdúnà］ | LHL | iduna |
| 341. | Forget | ／zàmìnà／ | ［zàmìnà］ | LLL | zamina |
| 342. | Freeze | ／ifuófwòfuènè／ | ［ifwófwว̇fwènè］ | LHLLL | ifofofuene |
| 343. | Fry | ／ìrámì／ | ［ìrámi］ | LHL | irami |
| 344. | Get | ／ímjèmjè／ | ［ímjèmjè］ | LHL | imiemie |
| 345. | Give | ／ítonà／ | ［ítonà］ | HLL | itọna |
| 346. | Give birth | ／írébià／ | ［íl＇rébjà］ | H！HL | irebia／ibiabia |
| 347. | Go | ／vèrà／ | ［vèrà］ | LL | vera／ivera |
| 348. | Greet | ／òjiè／ |  | HL | otiẹ |
| 349. | Grind | ／iwว́wว̀／ | ［ìwówう̀］ | LHL | iwọwo |
| 350. | Hear | ／ifuésj／ | ［ifwésj］ | LHL | ifuesọ／ifofo |
| 351. | hit | ／gbè／ | ［gbé］ | L | gbe |
| 352. | Hold／take | ／imónì／mう̀／ | ［ìmóni］］mう | LHL | imoni／mọ |
| 353. | Hunt | ／úfiè／ | ［úfjè］ | HL | ufie |
| 354. | Jump | ／íwànà／／ìbórájà／ | ［íwànà］］ibórájà］ | HLL | iwana， iboranya |
| 355. | kill | ／igbéjà／ | ［ìgbéjà］ | LHL | igbeya |
| 356. | Kneel | ／dèsíkpò／ | ［dèsíkpò］ | LHL | desikpo， |
| 357. | Lay | ／itógbà／ | ［itógbà］ | LHL | itọgba |
| 358. | Laugh | ／égbià／＾ | ［égbjâ］ | HL | egbia |
| 359. | Live | ／ùjajàa | ［ùjájà］ | LHL | uyaya |
| 360. | Lick | ／iráŗ̣／ | ［ìráŗ̣］ | LHL | Irarho |
| 361. | Lie | ／igué／ | ［igwé］ | LH | igue |
| 362. | Like | ／igónì／ | ［igónì］ | LHL | igoni |
| 363. | Live | ／áràrò／m | ［áràrò］m | HLL | adadho |
| 364. | Look for | ／ikiòròkià／＾ | ［ikjòròkjâ］ | LLHL | ikiorokia |
| 365. | Lose （misplace） | ／zòtó／ | ［żtó］ | LH | zoto |
| 366. | Make | ／iscssè／ | ［ísčsè］ | LHL | itsese |
| 367. | Many | ／ébùbù／ | ［ébùbù］ | HLL | ebubu |
| 368. | Mould | ／ìmámà／ | ［ìmámà］ | LHL | imama |
| 369. | Open | ／iguéyè／ | ［igwéyè］ | LHL | igueye |
| 370. | Pass | ／irári／ | ［irárì］ | LHL | irari／rari |
| 371. | Pay | ／ijáfà | ［ijájà］ | LHL | ishasha |
| 372. | Piece | ／ikúkúrù／ | ［ikúkúrù］ | LLLL | ikukuru |
| 373. | Plait（hair） | ／ibábà／ | ［ibábà］ | LHL | ibaba |
| 374. | Play | ／òkà／ | ［òkà］ | LL | oka |
| 375. | Pound | ／idúmù／ | ［idúmù］ | LHL | idumu |
| 376. | Pour | ／ikújù／ | ［ikújù］ | LHL | ikuju |
| 377. | Pull | ／ibóbò／ | ［ibóbỏ］ | LHL | ibhọbhọ |


| 379. | Put on | ／íkpákù／ | ［íkpákù］ | LHL | ikpaku |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 419380. | Toudenefuse |  |  | LLLHLH | itobaçue |
| 420381. | TurnRemember | ／jèrixicimò／ | ［jèrin Ej ¢àrò］ | LLL LL | yerisaro |
| 421382. | TurnRaplund |  | ［mùjdififmix $]$ | LH！HLHL | muyifinnulisidimo |
| 422383. | UntiReturn | ／itàjefextańsè／ | ［ìtàjéldàjènásè］ | LLHLLLHL | itaydyennase |
| 384. | Roast | ／itóto／ | ［itóto］ | LHL | irami／itọtọ |
| 385. | Run | ／ùgwé／ | ［ùgwé］ | LH | ugue |
| 386. | Say | ／imhémhè／ | ［ìmhémhè］ | LHL | imhemhe |
| 387. | Scratch | ／íkjċrè／ | ［íkjčrè］ | HLL | ikiẹre |
| 388. | See | ／mìņ̇／ | ［mìṅ̇］ | LL | minẹ |
| 389. | Sell | ／itózż／ | ［itózè］ | LHL | itọzẹ |
| 390. | Sew | ／ípári／ | ［ípári］ | LHL | ipari |
| 391. | Shoot | ／ifiávà／ | ［ifjávà］ | LHL | ifiava |
| 392. | Show | ／itjkàs̀̀／＊ | ［itókàs ${ }^{\text {c }}$ ］ | LHLL | itọkase |
| 393. | Sing | ／sùwòrò／ | ［sùwòrò］ | LLL | suworo |
| 394. | Sit | ／íSitò／ | ［1́j＇ito ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | LHL | ishitọ |
| 395. | Sleep | ／óvèsè／ | ［óvèsè］ | HLL | ovese |
| 396. | Smoke （cigar） | ／Éwórjòtábà／ | ［ ！́lwórjòtábà］ | H！HLHL <br> L | ewọriotaba |
| 397. | Sow | ／itókj̀／ | ［itókj］ | LHLL | itọkọ |
| 398. | Spin | ／íwúfè／ | ［íwúfè］ | LHL | iwushe |
| 399. | Spit | ／tùòsè／ | ［twòsč］ | LL | tuose |
| 400. | Split | ／kièsさ̀／ | ［kjèsč］ | LL | kiẹsẹ |
| 401. | Squeeze | ／ífégèrè／ | ［ífégèrè］ | LHLL | ishẹgẹe |
| 402. | Stand | ／imìíídjjà／ | ［ìmìgídsjà］ | LLHL | imigijia |
| 403. | Stink | ／íwèwóbibì＊ | ［íwè！wóbibi］＊ | LH！HLL | iwẹobibi |
| 404. | Stick | ／itímà／ | ［itímà］ | LHL | itima |
| 405. | Steal | ／údși／ | ［úd3̧i］ | HL | uji |
| 406. | Suck | ／iwėwè／ | ［ì¢̇wと̀］ | LHL | iwewe |
| 407. | Surpass | ／òvás ${ }^{\text {／}}$ | ［òvásè］ | HLL | ovase |
| 408. | Swallow | idódj̀ | ［idóḋ̇］ | LHL | idọdọ |
| 409. | Sweep | ／ifiémisè̀／ | ［i̇fjémisè］ | LHLL | ifiemise |
| 410. | Swim | ／ilćß̧òkè／ | ［ilćß̧òkè］ | LHLL | ilevboke |
| 411. | Take | ／mう／ | ［mう］ | L | mọ |
| 412. | Take off | ／kpánitiè／ | ［kpánìtjê］ | HLH | kpanitie |
| 413. | Taste | ／ìmábèli／ | ［ìmábèli］ | LHLL | imabẹli |
| 414. | Tie | ／ifárì | ［i̇árí］ | LHL | ifari |
| 415. | Think | ／ùrórò／ | ［ùrórò］ | HLL | uroro／roro |
| 416. | Thirst | lókóràmè／ | ［＇́kóràmè］ | H！HLL | okọramẹ |
| 417. | Throw | ／zò／ | ［ż］ | L | zọn |
| 418. | Tie | ／ikári／ | ［ikári］ | LHL | Ifari |


| 423 | Urinate | /iféfàmè/ | [ìféfàmè] | LHLL | ifefame |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 438 | Wradenty | //ógék didántìnẽ̃nè̀/ |  | H!HLLLHLH | irolgeuoloantin |
| 425 | dVght | /ixiórò/ | [ixjórò] | LHL | ikhieriqye |
| 436 | Whashty five (body) | /ókwolkutaitíjè/ | ['lobyixkysìn | LHLLLLHHL | ikuogueloantis |
| 427 | Weave | /ízuòzuò/ | [ízwòzwò] | LHL | izuozuo |
| 428 | Weep | /óvíc̀/ | [óvjê] | HL | ovie/ishimina |
| 429 | Wipe | /íjèjéjà/ | [ífèjéjà] | LLHL | isheyeya |
| 430 | Work | /àkànà/ | [àkànà] | LLL | akanya |
| 431 | Wring | /égbìnégè/ | [égbìnćgè] | HLHL | egbinẹge |
|  | Collection | of some Ósósọ | Numerals |  |  |
| 431 | Eight | /ìnjénjè/* | [ìnjénjè]* | LHL | inyienyie |
| 432 | Eighteen | /ìgbánínjénjè/ | [ìgbánínjénjè] | LHHHL | igbaninyeiyie |
| 433 | Eighty | /ífjènè/ | [ífjènè] | HLL | ifiene |
| 434 | Eleven | /igbánògwò/ | [ìgbánògwò] | LHLL | igbanioguo |
| 435 | Fifteen | /ìgbáníjè/ | [ìgbáníSè] | LHHL | igbanishe |
| 436 | Fifty | /ífjèvánítígbè/ | [ífjèvánítígbè] | HLHHHL | ifievanitigbe |
| 437 | Five | /íjjè/ | [1́jjè] | HL | ishie |
| 438 | Forty | /ífjèvá/ | [ífjèvá] | HLH | ifieva |
| 439 | Four | /ènè/ | [ènè] | LL | ene |
| 440 | Four hundred | /ífigbè-èvá/ | [ífĭgbè-èvá] | HLLLH | Ifigbeeve |
| 441 | Fourteen | /ìgbánènè̀/ | [ìgbánènè̀] | LHLL | igbanene |
| 442 | Hundred | /ífífjè/ | [ífíjjè] | HHL | ifishie |
| 443 | Nine | /îsínì/ | [ìsínì] | HHL | isini |
| 444 | Nineteen | /ìgbánísínì/ | [ìgbánísínì] | HHHHL | igbanisini |
| 445 | Ninety | /îfjènèántígbè/ | [ìfjènèántígbè] | LLLHHL | ifieneantigbe |
| 446 | One | /ògwò/ | [ògwò] | LL | oguo |
| 447 | Seven | /ífwènà/ | [ífwènà] | HLL | ifuena |
| 448 | Seventeen | /ígb!ánífwènà/ | [ígb!ánífwènà] | HHHLL | igbanifuena |
| 449 | Seventy | /ífjèsãnítígbè/ | [ífjèsãnítígbè] | HLLHHL | ifiesanitigbe |
| 450 | Six | /èsésà/ | [èsésà] | LHL | esesa |
| 451 | Sixteen | /ígbánjèsésà/ | [ígbánjèsésà] | HHLHL | igbaniesesa |
| 452 | Sixty | /ífjésà/ | [ífjésà] | HHL | ifiesa |
| 453 | Ten | /ígbè/ | [ígbè] | HL | igbe |
| 454 | Thirteen | /ígbánèsà/ | [ígbánèsà] | HHLL | igbanesa |
| 455 | Thirty | /ògwòlóántígbè/ | [j̀gwòlóántígbè | LLLHHL | ogwoloanitigbe |
| 456 | Twelve | /ígb!ánèvà/ | [1́gb!ánèvà] | HHLL | igbaneva |
| 457 | Twenty | /ògwolj/ | [ògwゝ̀'] | LLL | oguolo |


| 460481 Twentlyew482 four many |  | 1ogwòjatatríá /ébùbù/ |  | LEHHHL HLL | he ogkquatin e ebubu |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [ébùbù] |  |  |
| 4614 | 3 TwentMe |  | logwolokétstárini/ | [j̀gwplacéntisíní | Litither | ogesemantisi |
|  | $4^{\text {nine }}$ she Twenty one | iogwojljánstog / |  | $\stackrel{\text { HL }}{\text { LLLHLL }}$ | ni |
| 463 | Twenty seven | lògwòloántífwénà/ | [j̀gwòloántífwénà] | LLLHHHL | guo <br> oguoloantif uena |
| 464 | Twenty Six | logwòloántèsà/ | [j̀gwòloántèsà] | LLLHLL | oguoloantes |
| 465 | Twenty three | Iogwう̊l'ántèsà/ | [j̀gwỏlơántèsà] | LLLHLL | oguoloantie sa |
| 466 | Twenty two | logwòlơántèvá/ | [j̀gwj̀lóántèvá] | LLLHLL | oguoloantie <br> va |
| 467 | Two | /èvá/ | [èvá] | LH | eva |
| 468 | Twohundr ed | /ífigbè/ | [ífigbè] | HLL | Ifigbe |
| 469 | Threehun dred | /ífigbéàniógwò/ | [ífigbànógwò] | HLHHL | ifigbeanog <br> uo |
| 470 | One million | /ifishiè̀̀gbé ó !rífíshìè ìgbé | [ífishìgbé ó !rífíshjigbé] | HLLH H ! HHLL | ifishigbeor ifishigbe |

## Collection of some Ósósọ̀ Conjunctions, Pronouns\& Prepositions

| Nos | gloss | phonetics | phonemics | Tone | orthography |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 471. | and | /àní/ | [àní] | LH |  |
| 472. | because | /ùtúrò 3 i / | [ùtúròßì] | LH!H!H | uturo $\beta$ i |
| 473. | if | /sàkí/ | [sàkí] | HL | saki |
| 474. | in | /Èrèmónì/ | [ćrémónì] | H!HHL | cremoni |
| 475. | with | /ímàßí/ | [ímàßi] | H!H!H | Imaßi |
| 476. | of | /oji/ | [oji] | H! ${ }^{\text {H }}$ | oyi |
| 477. | on | /úkwémónì | [ú!kwe!mo!ni] | H!H!HL | ukwẹmọni |
| 478. | but | /àmá/ | [àmá] | LH | ama |
| 479. | under | /ìdiónì/ | [ìđ̧ónì] | LHL | ijiọni |
| 480. | off | /bàjínnì/ | [bàjónì] | LHL | bayiọni |


| 485 | I | /Èmè/ | [ ¢̀m¢ ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | LL | ẹmẹ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 486 | Some | /èguò/ | [ègwò] | LL | eguo |
| 487 | Someone | /ógbógwo/ | [3'!gbógwo] | H!HL | oggbọguo |
| 488 | That | /órò/ | [órò] | HL | oro |
| 489 | There | /Bárò/ | [ $\beta$ árò] | HL | vbarọ |
| 490 | They | /àwà/ | [àwà] | LL | awa |
| 491 | This | /ónà/ | [ónà] | HL | ona |
| 492 | Here | /ánà/ | [ánà] | HL | ana |
| 493 | We | /ùguàguà/ | [ùgwàgwà] | HLL | uguagua |
| 494 | What? | /ènóké/ | [ènóké] | LHH | enoke |
| 495 | When? | /ódàdòsíké/ | ['̇dàdòsíké] | HLLHH | ọdadiosikẹis hiesieke |
| 496 | Where | /bátiké/ | [bátiké] | HLH | batike |
| 497 | Which? | /òséwう̀ké/ | [òséwòké] | LHLH | osewọkẹ |
| 498 | Who? | /òsíké/ | [ว̀siké] | LHH | opsike |
| 499 | You (sg) | /Èwè/ | [ $\grave{\text { chè }}$ ] | LL | ewe |
| 500 | You (pl) | /àwà/ | [àwà] | LL | awa |

## Story 1: The Foolish Wise Tortois by Pa Akande Ayeni

## Phonetic form:




 mígíđ̧à nó yè:ènî́ ú dí wá!ná ké? ọ́ yع́: khí ònî́ yé ònî́ fjè wánà, ònî́ ní ìmhè fjà, ònî́ kpá

 onikpí ìmhè yá sčíkhí כ̀ní á nì ìmhè. ó tó jèrìnà, já fíè wiè.

## Orthographic form:

eguí yẹ́ ọniní imhe, nọ́ máá vbí ikhó, íghàrà, nó máá vbí oniìmhè inéné vọ̣ni, nọ́yẹ́ ọnikpí imheyá zẹ̀. ọniní imhefiá, ọní kpí ìmhè yá zẹ̀. nò chíá, chíà, chíà, ní víra, ọ chíá,
chíà, chía ọ̣ tẹ̀ atiótẹ ò sá dè í zú órẹ̀ kúá, òtẹ̀ órèrẹ̀ ó sá dè zú òrẹ̀ yà; ọ̣ khì yẹ́ ọ̣ní chía sè vbí ána, ọ̀nì ìkhó mórò, ẹ̀rẹ̀ nọ́ tọnishí, ọ́ yẹ̀ ọ̀nì chíe, ìxó mò órò ò khí gbè vbiòtẹ̀, ọ̀ khí dè shìomẹ̀sé, shíríírí, shíríirí nọ vbárọ di, ọ̀gbọ̀ ộ se, ọsá mígíjà, nọ́ yẹ̀: èni ú dí wáná ké? ọ́ yẹ̀: khí ọ̀nì yẹ́ ọ̀nì chíe ikhiọ̀nì ní ìmhè fià, òní kpá wọ̀ yá zẹ, ọgbọorọyẹ̀, òò, ú ní ìmhè fià náá? ọ́ yẹ̀, "èèọgbọọợyẹ̀, sè vbí ijí ọ́ni anà nànà fè, ú sè wọ̀ fiè, ú míní átè, ú né ràrì. ọ́ sẹ́ré yẹ́ "óó". ,ọ́ má sè vbì ìjí ọ̀nì fè. nọ́ yẹ̀, ọ̣nì yẹọnni ní ìmhè fià, ọ̀nì kpí ìmhè yá sẹ̀ í khí ộní á nì ìmhè o . ọ́ tọ̀ yèrìnà, yá chiè vbiè.

## Translation

The tortoise said he was too wise, so, he decided to mold some of his wisdom in a calabash and sell. He walked several miles but had to stop when he got to a spot where a big tree had fallen across the road, blocking it entirely. He tried climbing the fallen tree several times but each time, the calabash he strapped to his body will hit the trunk of the tree and roll off to the ground. It kept trying to cross over the tree until someone curious, came over and asked Tortoise what it was doing. Tortoise said that it was too wise and needed to sell off some of it's wisdom. The stranger asked 'you say you are wise? 'yes', it said'. 'why not just simply pass through this opening at the bottom of the tree rather than labor since, climbing through the top'. Tortoise truly followed the advice and came out on the other side easily. 'I thought I was having too much wisdom and even wantedto sell some, alas, I don't even have enough'. He turned back and went home quietly.

## Story 1: The Jealous Mate by Pa James Abu Oree

## Phonetic Transcription

ómòsè m-ógwo j́ kpi દ̀sà m-avá. ذ̀gwò j́ jání úkùbà, j̀gwò àmá jání énìko. j́!rò yání



 nó jદ̀, ‘àjií,* ‘àjóii, mà já kpàrògí ómò, ś kátè ßárò àkí má míní ómò. ‘éeh* ènekpónó ómう̀
kع́？Ékúèè＇j́ nèsè kiórònikíà，ó nèsè í kíòrònìkíà．í kíòrò kíà，tíriríí ítyí nó jé j̀ní kp－árò t fié ná，う̀mìnć kí árofè ànî́ ómう vbà wí úkwémótè nó yè＂tfédè，tí ómう nó nî̀，mìnc̀ tí ómう


 ékékù ú já kiòrò．ékù ú já kíòò gèdè，j̀nî́ í tò neั̀，ómう ónà $\grave{\prime}$ werì ònĩ̀，ònĩ to yakpàní．n
 vbí ìfégwà é？ééyé ò，òmíní jonĭ́ jnní kíòrò o．ómo òní mònì sè，ònĩ̀，j̀nî́ mónî́ ḑé ò＇wá
 tègbè tónî́ ómò nà rế，éjànĩ̀ enĩ כ̀nî́já tó dí $\varepsilon$ ć íŕtè．èné fí khiíme ómう ó mú $\varepsilon$ wègbè ívàsì

 árófè rớ nơ kù nố nĩ ómòsà mó orò，j́ tégbè sówànà gìrì̀rìi íkègbà á，éjùfwò á vbiégwà，wá vésè，wá dí ónì fu ema，j́ kì sówànà ó dí òwásà，ó di òwánè，ófúmù ikpònì ómう̀ tfiěčènèsè vbábhòni．óní́nò j nèsè ḑè wí imuềmúè̀．íxègbo，ígbíkèmà，wá di
 jágì òxì．Wá gwéjì ùkpá，wá bégà，wá kwérí s－émà órò vbí òwà óní́ pé pé pć！ćsá m－


 દ́hèn，íkhí j̀nĩnĩ Jitう nàíxiófùfù ónĩ，j̀rè vàsì ónívbiíbúròta？ónì já kúrú èbè，j̀nĩnĩ
 ónì àtí．．．．àbí nó xòxò rắ riั̀．j́ né kp－ómう já vréfî wí ónì árò．j tó búrú èbè víraéfèfî， ónî̀árófè nó kí sè．òsé，nó kí dùmó rơ ómo kpà．ònì $\mathfrak{j}$ kí búrú ébè tè $\beta$ í àtí nó jó rî́ tè íjè òrî̀ sárò．J́ kí jèrìnà sé j ká tદ̀ $\beta$－árò，á gw－ómう̀，èrín á ró mèrí jogbj̀，j́ tó mòmõ kpárò

 nó jé ‘í khí ònĩ kú írèjánì rề，kí ònì kpí ómò nà vírá？’ nó jé＂כ̀nî́ míèàh kí ódì àvá

kpónì ómò jání wí írèwósà．úkwèmijírì nó nésé kpà fè $\beta$ í égwà í t＇́ $\beta$ iówà．àbí nó nè đ̧é vbiówà，á je．àtí ú dí fà ké？átí ú jè ké？jogbう ákì ma f－óniésj．j́ nésé ḑevbiówà，j sùkpa．óßj́ ró，írèfùfù á sò．óxà mí írèfùfù xó órò．írèfùfù á sò xí ómòsà mó kpákí dí ódì àvá nì．う̀gbう órò rè j́ désiùkwè rè̀．દ́véfò j kí nèsè gbùràsònì̀， 1 jí $\beta$ á tò tírò kià．íxí wá
 ró，á nónĩ̀ re．órò ó xì tèbá árכ̀．

## Orthographic form：

ọ́mọ̀sè mọ́gwòọ kpiẹ̀sà màvá．Ọ̀gwò ọ̀yání úkùbà，ọ̀gwò àmá yání énìko．Ọ̀yání úkùbà ọrọ̀，ọ̀nèsé tọ̀ní òfùfuọnì ídì ótọ̀vbiòwà，ọ̀niẹsè í láníọní ọyání úkùbà órọ̀，à kọ̀mí mìmhenánì．Ọ̀niẹ́sà ọ̀ dí àvárọ̀，ògbédẹ́ògwònọ́jágè，èbenọ́bùruzẹ．．ọ̀ jè vbiétàtà，ọ̀vbièbè búrù，ọ́kpí ọ́mọ̀vrẹ́shivbí ijí òtẹ́árófè nọ́ sè，nọ́mọ́ní ọ́mọ̀àniìdékpà，ọ́kpánì chiè vbí ukwẹ́mótè．ọ̀nìbúrú èbè tह́vbí ùbè nọ́yह̌，‘àjií，‘àjíi，mà yá kpàrògí ọ́mọ̀．ọ́ kátévbárọ̀，àkí má míní ọ́mọ̀．‘ééh！ènékpiọnoọ́mọ̀ ké？＂＂Ékúè＂＂ọnèsèíkioroọ̀nìkiàtírííí íchí nọ̀yẹ̣ọnní kpárò chié ná，ọ̀mìnẹ́ kí árofè àní ọ́mọ̀vbà vbí úkwémótẹ̀nọ̀jẹ́＂chẹ́dẹ́，tí ọ́mọ̀nọ́nì，mìnc̀ tí ọ́mọ̀ nọ́nì ò．òsò ọ̀nímínẹ́kia óàbí ọ̀nítọ̀yí vbáná nà，ọ̀nĭ̀ a chí ọ̀gbọ̀，ọ̀nì á gbé ọ̀gbọ̀，ówà ọ́ni má kpẹ́vésè ná，òtọ̀ọ̀ní dí vbárọ̀．chẹ́dẹ̀，chẹ́dẹ́，chẹ́dẹ́，tiọ́mọ̀nọ̀nì．Ọ̀ní árófenọ́yẹ́‘ kí，ọ̀ní íné tíénéèyí né，kí ọ̀níkpọ́ní ọ́mọ̀ná kź？nọ̀yع́＇èní kì énè èyi ú já tọ̀ní ọ̀nì kع́？＇nọ́ j $\varepsilon$＇mìnદ̀，ékékù ú yá kíòrò．ékù ú já kíòrò gẹ́dẹ，ọ̀ní í tọ̀nè，ọ́mọọ̣nà ọ̀wérì ọ̀nì，
 ọ́mọ̀ zé vbí ìfégwà é？éyé ò，òmíní ọ̀niọ̀níkíòrò o．ọ́mọ́ọ́ní mọ̀ní sè，ònì ọnnímọ̀ní jé ò ＂wá gbé èfọ̀rì，mìnẹ，èfọ́rì òrọ́ákí má yé óní árófè，ộnèsè yẹ́‘ع̇̀hદ̀n，miítí ọ́mọ̀ná yẹ，àmâ， ònítègbè tí óniọ́mọ̀nà yé，éjàníénọnníjá tọ́ dí éirétè．èné fi khímmeọ́mọọ́ mú ẹ́wègbè ívàsì úrẹ̀yànì．ọ̀nìí tí írẹ̀yànìné＇．ọ́sówànà gìrrìrì，，rrẹ́jànì，éní á sásù írẹ̀yànì pé，ọ́ kwà nánì：èkhọ̀， àkpòtì̀，ìdé，írẹ̀yànì é tí írẹ̀yànì，ọ́kwà ná nì：gí ílغ̇ľ，gí ìgóldì，gí èyí vbí sásù díyàmọ́ndì̀． árófè rớnọ́kù nọ́niọ́mọọoròoọ́tégbè sówànà gìrì̀rìi，íkègbà éjùfwọ́vbiégwà，wá vésè，wá dí ọ́nì fu ema，ọ́ kì sówànà ó dí òwásà，ó di òwánè，ófúmù ikpí ọ́nì ọ́mọ̀tfičèzènèsè vbí ábhọ́nì．ọ́nííyọ́nọ́nèsè jè vbí ìmuémúè．íkhègbọ́，ígbíkèmà，wá di kpíívèsè．wá dì ọ́nì fú úrẹ̀yànì érọ̀ jàfz̀．wá kà tẹ̀vbí ònì àfẹ，ọ́níẹ̀seọ̀jágì òjẹ̀，ọ́nì ẹ́sà ọyágì òkhì．Wá gwéyì
ùkpá, wá bẹ̀gà, wá kwérí sí émà órọ́vbí òwà ợnĩ́ p $\varepsilon$ p p p!́ćsámọ̀kpà ọ́nèsèkpí òkhì sè,
 ‘ọ̀nìnì nọ́.àtúú kpع́míníà ké? ọ́túnú ợkhà dùní ọ́ní òfúfú ọ́nì pẹ̀.ọněfòná,èse ọ́sádwò,ọ̀ kí bẹ́gà vbòní ọ́khà. ọ́tọ́nìdúnú ọ́ní ẹ̀sèpẹ́.ọní ẹ̀sà mọ́jẹ́‘ẹ̀hẹ̀ẹn, íkhiọ́nìnì shìtọnà,íkhiófùfù ọnnì, órẹ̀vàsì ónívbiíbúròta? ọnníyá kúrú èbè, j̀nìnì yânésé íkúrú c̀bè kiárọ́.ọ́ kí yá tí írẹ̀rò níónì ọ́mọ̀shiọ́rọ̀. ộtí írẹ̀rò ní ófùfù ọ́nì. ọ́ kí jágì, àbí nọ́mi ọ́khò nánì. ọ́ né kpọ́mọyá vrẹ̀shì vbí ónárọ̀. ọ́tọ́búrú èbè víra.éshèshì, ọnnárófè nọ́ kì sè. ọ́sé, nọ́ kí dùmọ́niọ́mọ̀kpà. ọ̀nì ọ́ kí búrú ébè tẹ̀vbí àtí nọ́yọ́nitẹ̀,ọ́ nèsárọ. ọ́ kí jèrìnà sé.ọ́ ká tẹ̀vbárớ, á gwọ́mọ̀, èní á ró mèní ọ̀gbọ̀, ọ́tớmọ̀mọ̀kpárò shiè, ọ́mìnè̀ kí ọníárófè ọ̀mọ́ní ọ́mọ̀. nọ́yé 'ộnítíl úkùbà nع̌̀í sù ùkwèmiónì ọ́mọ̀, í kí ọnikpí ọ́mọvírá? nọ́ jé 'àbí ilé òmakẹ̀?nọ́yẹ̀'ọnítièkú ú yá kíòrò nẹ̀'nọ́jẹ̀ọnìmié. áròfè nọ́jẹ̀'í khí ọ́nĩ kú írèyànì nẹ̀, kí ọ̀nì kpí ọ́mọ̀nà vírá?'nọ́jẹọ̣nĩ́ míe."Ah! kí ọ́dì àvá mẹ̀, ká dúgú írẹ̀yàniọ́nì vbí ówà. ọ́jẹ̀ẹwú tớtòfá ọ́ni"" Arofenọ́jẹ̀" "ẹ̀hẹ̀ẹhẹ̣n".ófùmù ọ́ dí fiẹ̀ẹẹ̣. ọ́kpónì ọ́mọ̀yání vbí írẹ̀wósà.úkwẹ̀mijírì nọ́nésé kpà fèvbí égwà í tẹ̀vbíówà.àbí nọ́ nè jé vbiówà,ọgbọ́ á yع́:àtí ú dí shià ké? átí ú yè ké? ọgbọ̣ákì máfọ́niésọ. ọnnésé jévbiówà,ọsùkpa. ówọ́rọ́, írèfùfù á sò. ọ́khà mí írèfùfù khọọơợ. írèfùfù á sò khí ọ́mọ̀sà mọ́kpákí dí ọ́ dì àvá nì. ọ́gbọọ́ khi dá yàníìdésiùkwẹ̀nẹ,eévéshò ọ̣ kí nèsè gbùràsọ́nì̀,íshí wá tègbè itírò kià,vbá tègbè dí, ọjệọnìnì yá tì írẹ̀rò vbiodievaọ́nì. ọ́nì írẹ̀rò nọ́yá dì rọ̀, á nọ́niั̀ re. órò ó khì tẹ̀vbiárọ̀.

## Translation

One man married two wives. One had money, the other had nothing.The rich one now turned her mate into slave at home. The husband was afraid of the rich wife, he didn't dare caution her. The second wife,one day,decided that she will go about selling leaves, she went to the bush to cut leaveswith her child, but a bird came to carry her child, whom she had laid at the bottom of a tree. The bird came along, carried the child with the swaddleto the top of the tree. She had cut to a pointbefore she now said to erself, 'ah, I need to check on the the child I laid down at the bottom of the tree", when she got there however, she did not see the child.
Distraught, she began searching everywhere for the child. She searched everywhere, until she now decided to look up. On looking up, she found a bird held her childwith it at the top of the tree. She pleaded for her child to be returnedsaying'give me my child, I am
suffering enough in this life, as I am here, I do not insult anybody, I do not beat anybody, eventhe house I came from, I am used like a slave there, please, please, give me my child", she pleaded severally, for her child to be returned to her untilthe bird now said: "can'tI give you something else, and carry this child away?""what will you give me?" She asked: The bird said"call any amount,I shall give you.This child appeals to me,that is why I carried her". The woma now answered 'if I return home and they ask after my child, I should now tell them that I sold the child at the farm? no o, I want my child, the child I came with is what I want to go back with'. They both argued and argued until, the birdagreed to return the child eventually. 'I will return this child, but before I do that, there is something I will give you as gift. Seeing that motherly passion in you exceeds love for wealth, I will give you wealth"

The bird gave a loud cry and wealth unimaginable appeared: domestic animals, boxes, cloths, beads, gold, diamond, and all; the bird dashed the woman. By the time the woman shouted, all those at the farm came out, people gathered. Then, with cool breeze, the bird came and dropped the child in her arms gently. The woman started rejoicing. Everybody now helped her to carry all the wealth to her house. They opened the door and helped her arrange everything. Just as they finished, her mate arrived, asking who owned all the wealth in the compound. The woman came out and narrated exactly all that happened to her. Just as she finished, their husband arrived, so she wentto explain to him too.

The senior wife began to think to herself "so she would just sit down and allow her junior mate to become wealthier than her? No,I am going to the farm to cut leaves and become wealthy too". So, she took her child and following exactly all her mate had told her, she placed her child at the exact spot the mate had described. Truly, the bird came and carried the child. When she had cut leave to the exact spot her mate said she got to, she too stopped and returned back to where she had laid the child. She found the child was gone and so she lifted her head up, she had previous knowledge anyway. She found the bird was truly with her child. Again, the bird offered money in exchange for the child.She asked how much the bird was willing to pay her. Shocked, the bird repeated itself and the woman told the bird that she heard the first time, that infactshe came because her mate told her the bird made her rich so she wants the bird to make her rich also! The bird quietly returned her child and flew away. It was with great shame that she returned to the village. She entered the house and shut herself in so nobody would ask her questions about her trip to see the bird. This is my story about jealousy. It is not good to be jealous. If someone you are bigger than respects you, and later, God now lifts the person up, instead of coming together to jointly work towards common good, you start to get jealous. See now, jealousy did not favour her nor does it favour anyone. This is the end of my story.

## Story 3: The Elephant and Tortoise's fight

## Phonetic Transcription

 kiòní mà múع́né nâ, wá í nè gbónì. ọ̀ní í né gbónì ${ }^{\text {j }}$ ví ìsj, óní í gbónì, j̀ní kpèjànnì, ú
 naàwà! wá k-દ́dè fí. Wá já sé vbí írćbj̀. óní égú jo jágíè, nó bósí íjòn ósámóní j́kpà, íkhí


 óóó. óxò vbí yágíè, ó wórà b-ára. áh-áhán! íkhègbう̀ é nèsé úgwònì.èní íkhèkhè óní égù j́ kíòrò átè Jí, ó mọ̀nà jàní vbí írèkè, j́ kpiùkhó vbí ìso ẹ̀lá ér'́, j tfiàfí onì ná nì, wá fo 'kpô ò! ís' édì pàràpàràpàrà wá jí íiiíééeyiìi! àlàdjà, árrìrrárra. égù jogbáàlàđ̧à jo sj̀ fìisò?,ah! ór亏̀ é má mà fúà gbíà, nó kpíùxó vbí íròtò, ó tfíáfí ónì jànvbí úkwè, wá fó 'kpáá! á míní òs $\varepsilon$ vbí èxغ̀ túúú, éhéékhhèkhe, á! è dí dદ̀nc̀ óóó. óní égbià òrórò ó mà khí fú à gbíà j khì kpí ùxó غ̀kj ótfíáfí óní jániúkwè kpáá!wá nèsé míníméfùofùo íkhiíkpóniúkwغ̀ wésè. wá yí "ááhégù j́ gbálàḑà yáá fúo 00000 , j́ gbálàdzà yáà fúò
 òní mìnć íkhí óvírì ónì ò sèré já tfià vbí èkhe ò. ọnní míní úwèvì $o$, úwèvì ò sòrś í tú ónì, óní mínèkhí òsè ó sórò kwá vèsè, ònì á né ífí óní fisso ò. "èhènnèèn (people marveling).órò, ìmhè ínènè égù óní $\mathfrak{j}$ tò né gbàlàđ̧à, ìmhè ínènè óró, ò só íkhì ígbíkèmà é
 vbáro.

## Orthographic Form

Égù àní àlàdjà vbí dòmú írẹ̀sè. ọ̀ní àlàdjà ọ́ yẹ́, ki ọ̣nì yǎ chí òwẹ̀ chíàshì ẹ̀ kwâ.ọnń égù ọ́ yẹ́, ìgwé, khiọ̀ní mà múẹnẹ́ nâ, wá í nè gbeọ́nì. ọ̀ní í né gbọ̀nì, ọ fí ìsọ̀, ọnní í gbọ́ ọ̀nì, ọ̀ní

[^0]kpeyànwàyá míní ọ̀sè, ọ̀ní í gbọ́nì óvírí úkwẹ́mọ́nì ó chiáshì nâ. ọní àlàdjà ọ́ yẹ́, árrí́ràà, wá kẹ̀dẹ̀ shí nà àwà! Wá á kẹ̀dẹ̀ shì vbá yá sé vbí írẹ̀bò. ọ̀ní égú ọ́ yágíè, nọ́ bósí íyọ́nọ́sá mọ́niọ́kpaíkhí ọ́ rọ́nní íròtò, ọ́ tì íròtò ná nì. ọ́ wòshì ọ́nì í vú ùkhò. ọ́ yágíè ni ọ́ nyiẹ̀kọ́ nọ́ yẹ́ ọ́ rọ̀nní ẹ̀kọ́. ọ́ wòshì òní ẹ̀kọ́ vbí ófúò ófúọ̀. ọ́ tọ̀nì vbí ùkhó. ọ́ yágíè vbí ísọ̀ èlá. ộ wòrí ísọ̀ èlá vúògòò. ò tiẹ́dí wá tọ́ kọ̀ní ókhọ̀ vbí írẹ̀bhò. ộní égú ọ́ vbórí èmù úkòkò ọ́rọ,. ọ́ vbórà b-árà (Yorùbá -ara/body). ee, émíókhọ̀ nọ́ óóó. ókhọ̀ vbí yágíè. íkhègbọ̀ é nèsé fú úgwọ̀ ọ́nì,íkhèkhè.
ọ̀ní,égù ọ́ kíòrò àtè sshí. ọ́ kpí ùkhó vbí isọ̣ ẹlá érò. ọ́ chíàshí ộnì ná nì, wá fú kpô ò! ísọ̀ èdípàràpàràpàrà wá yí íííééeyì̀̀! àlàdjà, árrìrrárra. égù ọ gbaaladja ọ suofi iso o?,ah! órọ̀ é má màà fò à gbíà, nọ́ kpiùkhó vbí íròtò, ọ́ chíáshì ộnì yànvbí úkwẹ̀, wá fó kpá á! á míní òsẹ̀ vbí èkhẹ̀ túúú, éhéé, á!, è dí dẹ̀nẹ̀ óọ̣ní égb́ià óròrọ̀ ó mà khí fò,egu ộkhì kpí ùkhó ẹ̀kọ́ chíashì ọ̀ní yánvbí úkwè kpá á!wá nèsé míníémé éfưọocéfụọ íkhié kpọniukwẹvèsè. wá yí ááhégù ọ̣ gbá àlàdjà yáá fúò, ooooo, ọ̣ gbéàlàdjà yáà fò ò. àlàdjà, èní ú mínẹ́ égù ọ́ tọ́ nâ gbẹ̀ ẹ̀ kẹ́? ọ̣ yẹ́, kọ̀ní á né àbí ộtọ́ nè gbọ́nì. ọ̣ní shamìnẹíkhí óvírì ọ̀nì ò sẹ̀rẹ̀ yá chíà wí èkhẹ́. ọ̀ní míní úwèvì ò sọ́rọ̀ tú ọ̀ní, ọnní mínẹ̀ khí òzẹ̀ ó sọ̀rọ̀ kwá vèsè, ọ̀ní á né íshí ọ̣ní fissọ̀ ò. èhènnè hèn (...people marveling).órọ̀, ìmhè ínènè égù ọ̀nínọ́ tọ́ né gbéàlàdjà, ìmè ínènè órọ̀, ò só íkhì ígbíkèmà é màsẹ ọ̣nì, wá tọ né khí vàsé èsù, íkhì vàsé ọ̣bè, ìmhè ínènè ó sò ki á màsẹ́ ệ. órò ó tẹ́ vbárò.

## Translation

The Elephant and the Tortoisewere boasting. The Elephant said it will use his leg to scatter small tortoise but the tortoise told the elephant that it only looks small but it can beat the Elephant and scatter its brain. The Elephant became furious and they both agreed on a day to come to the village square and fight.The Tortoise went to beg his elderly mother-in-law for Camwood. It also collected Pap plus cow dungand store all in different small calabash. On the set day, Tortoise and Elephant meet at the village square.
Tortoise strapped on his body like ammunition, all the calabash he had stored those items, then took a vantage position.Tortoise aimed the first calabash at the Elephant from the back and the people saw excrement pouring down from the elephants buttocks and began shoutim that elephant had excreted on himself. Before they could recover, the tortoise aimed another calabash containing the camwood at the elephant's head. The people saw something reddish flowing down the elephant's head and started shouting
that blood was pouring out of the elephant's head. Finally, the Tortoise hit his head with the calabash containing the white pap and everybody screamed saying the Elephant's brain had burst open.They began asking the Elephant why he allowed the Tortoise to beat it so badly and he said it could not explain. All he saw was his brain on the floor. The tortoise used wisdom to beat the Elephant. So, wisdom pays. People conquer the devil with wisdom and evil people using wisdom. It is good to have wisdom. That is the end of this story.

## FIELD LINGUISTICS: ÓSÓSỌ̀SYNTACTICPARADIGM DATA (Oso_008)

| Transcription | ó!ní ómòsè ò gbénà kwâ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | óní ómòsèjgbè enà kwá à |
| Interlinear gloss | the man he killgoat finish |
| Translation | The man killed the goat |


| Transcription | ówà mèkón |
| :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | ówà mèkí onà |
| Interlinear gloss | house minebe this |
| Translation | This is my house |


| Transcription | ómòfi ónà | sómótfè |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | ómJ̀fi ónàòsómótfè |  |
| Interlinear gloss | child-female this | autisur |
| Translation | The girl is beautiful |  |


| Transcription | ònì | う | sóxćóyòd ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | ònı̀ | $\bigcirc$ | sé óx ${ }^{\text {cóyò }}$ |
| Interlinear gloss | He | S | come stream yesterday |
| Translation |  |  | da |

Transcription óní ómòsè òwúà
Underlying formóní ómòsè j̀ wú jà Interlinear gloss The man he die finish
Translation The man died.
Pronominal system: Subject Pronounand negation

| Transcription | غ̀mi sé | - | Emasé |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | غ̀mè mì sé | - | غ̀m\&á sé |
| Interlinear gloss | me SCM come | - I neg | come |
| Translation | I came | - | I did not come |
| Transcription | ànì sé | - | ànàsé |
| Underlying form | ànì sé | - | ànì à sé |
| Interlinear gloss | We come | - | We neg come |
| Translation | We came | - | We did not come |
| Transcription | غ̀wùfó | - | غ̇wâ fó |
| Underlying form | غ̇wと̀ ùfó | غ̇wย̇ | àfó |
| Interlinear gloss | You(sg) SCM he | rd(it)- | You (sg) neg hear(it) |
| Translation | You(sg) heard(it)/ | - | You (sg) did not hear(it) |



| Translation | He loves you (sg) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transcription | òniòkiórí í ìmhé â |  |
| Underlying form | ònì ò kióríìmhé â |  |
| Interlinear gloss | he SCM look formatter you (pl) |  |
| Translation | He loves you (pl) |  |
| Transcription | ónómòsè̀̀ sásúónì |  |
| Underlying form | óní ómòsè ò sású ónì |  |
| Interlinear gloss | the man he called him |  |
| Translation | The man called him |  |
| Transcription | ónómòsè ò sá!sú ólnómòfi |  |
| Underlying form | óní ómòsè ò sá!sú ó!ní | ómò $\mathrm{l}_{1}$ |
| Interlinear gloss | the man he call the | girl |
| Translation | The man called her |  |
| Transcription | ónó mòji ò gbón |  |
| Underlying form | óní ómòfi j̀ gbé ònì |  |
| Interlinear gloss | the lady SCM beat it |  |
| Translation | The lady beat it |  |
| Transcription | àwíbià wà $\mathrm{fi}^{\text {in }}$ â |  |
| Underlying form | àwà íbìà wà $\quad$ fí | wà |
| Interlinear gloss | them children SCM greet | them |
| Translation | The children greeted them |  |

## Pronoun qualifier

Transcription íshíàwè èyànì kiénà
Underlying form íshí àwè èyí ànì kí ónà
Interlinear gloss shoe legs it us is that

Translation
Transcription ónàkpò èyànì nó

| Underlying form | óní | àkpò | èyí | ànì | nj́ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Interlinear gloss | the | bag | it | us | be |


| Transcription | ó!vá | mè | kí | Taíwò |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | ó!vá | mè | kí | Táíwò |
| Interlinear gloss | name | mine | is | Taiwo |
| Translation | My name is Taiwo |  |  |  |


| Transcription | ó!wá | mè | nó |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | ó!wá | mè | nó |



| Underlying form | ówà | èjíàéfèfè̀̀ fó mà |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Interlinear gloss | house | their | new it finish build |
| Translation | Their | new | houses are completed |

Transcription ónòkhà éjíà nó
Underlying formóní òkhà éjì ànó
Interlinear gloss the games is them be Translation The gamesare theirs

Tense Markers: Present
Transcription ònióyé íkhì ékhíNìgéríà íjé tàrò
Underlying form ònì j̀yé íkhì ékhí Nìgéríà í jè étàrò
Interlinear gloss he SCM say that issue Nigeria it go front
Translation He says Nigeria is progressing
Transcription ónómòsè òní khíòtùkwé mànì
Underlying form óní ómòsè òní khí òtùkwè mí ànì
Interlinear gloss the man he be head of us
Translation The man is our leader

Transcription óní òtùkwè j̀ $\beta$ àkànyàgbè
Underlying form óní òtùkwè ò $\beta$ í àkànyà gbè
Interlinear gloss the president SCM in work beat
Translation The president is busy
Past Tense
Transcription òní jékhì Nìgéríà íkhí í ḑétàrò
Interlinear gloss ìní jcíkhì Nigéría í đ̧è étàrò
Underlying form he say that Nigeria be go front
Translation He said Nigeria wasprogressing
Transcription òní ómòsèj̀tùkwe mànì nò
Underlying form òní ómòsè̀tùkwè miànì nò
Interlinear gloss the man leader of us be
Translation The man was our leader.

Transcription j̀tùkwe mànì j̀ vbiàkànyà gbe
Underlying form j̀tùkwè mi ànì ò vbiàkànyà gbe
Interlinear gloss leader of us SCMin work beat
Translation The president was busy
Future tense
Transcription òní í sè
Underlying form òní í sè
Interlinear glos he SCM come

Translation He will come(later)
Transcription ùgúàgàwé yágiòyè
Underlying form ùgúàgúà awàí yágí òyè
Interlinear glossus shall PRE go farm
Translation
We shall go to the farm
Transcription j̀nàí dè̀nní òdé
Underlying form òní àí dé òníòdé
Interlinear gloss he neg buy the cloth
Translation He will notbuy the cloth
Aspect markers: Perfective Aspect
Transcription ònògbónàkànyàfó
Underlying form òní ògbé óníàkànyà fó
Interlinear gloss he SCM do the work finish
Translation He has finished the work

| Transcription | ànì mínónì |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | ànì míní $\quad$ ò |  |
| Interlinear gloss | we see | it |
| Translation | We have seen it |  |

Transcription ànì víràònótégbè sé
Underlying form ànì vírà òní ótégbè sé Interlinear glosswe go he SCM now come
Translation We had gone before he came

| Habitual Aspect |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transcription | òní í sèvbúnórénàźdèkkédè |
| Underlying form |  |
| Interlinear gloss | he SCM comein mouth road this day by day |
| Translation | He passes through this road daily |
| Transcription | ònì ákèrésòyè |
| Underlying form | òniá kèré sè òyè |
| Interlinear gloss | she neg early come market |
| Translation | She used to come late to the farm |
| Transcription | j̀ gièkíòròíkhíjkhísúwòrìkàmínà |
| Underlying form | j gièkíòròikhískhì súwòrò íkàmínà |
| Interlinear gloss | she usually look thatSCM be sing praise |
| Translation | She loves to sing praise song |

Progressive/Continuous Aspect


## Negative markers

| Transcription | è | éjè |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | è | éjè |
| Interlinear gloss | yes | no |
| Translation | Yes | No |


| Transcription | ètshèshì | ígúè |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | ètshèshì | ígúè |
| Interlinear gloss | true | false |
| Translation | True | False |


| Transcription | èèjè | bòrìmhèmé |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | èfèshì | bòrìmhèmé |
| Interlinear gloss | true | untrue |
| Translation | True/ | Untrue |
| Transcription | ìbwèbwè | ivèsèré |
| Underlying form | ìbúc̀búc̀ | vèsèrć |
| Interlinear gloss | happy | unhappy |
| Translation | happy | unhappy |



## Constituent/Sentence negation

| Transcription | j̀nò | sé |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | j̀nì | j̀ sé |  |


| Interlinear gloss OTranslation | he $\underset{\text { He came }}{\text { SCM }}$ come <br> He came |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transcription | j̀ná sé |
| Underlying form | j̀nì á sé |
| Interlinear gloss | he neg come |
| Translation | He did notcome |
| Transcription | òní sé |
| Underlying form | j̀nì ísé |
| Interlinear gloss | he PRE come |
| Translation | He is coming |
| Transcription | ònàijàní ònì |
| Underlying form | òni àíjànìonì |
| Interlinear gloss | he neg own it |
| Translation | He will never get it |
| Transcription | ònògbè óníómòsèjâ |
| Underlying form | ònì j̀ gbéóníómòsè jâ |
| Interlinear gloss | he SCM beat the man finish |
| Translation | He killed the man |
| Transcription | ònì à gbónómòsèjâ |
| Underlying form | ònì à gbé ó!nì ómòsèja |
| Interlinear gloss | he neg beat the man finish |
| Translation | He did not kill the man |
| Conjunctions and | Disjunctions |
| Transcription | ónómòsè àniómòfiwà se'óyòdè |
| Underlying form | óníomòsèànímòfi wà sèóyòdè |
| Interlinear gloss | the boy and girl they come yesterday |
| Translation | He and she came yesterday |
| Transcription | òsé sávésć $\beta$ í òwà |
| Underlying form | òsésávésé $\quad \beta$ ó òwà |
| Interlinear gloss | he come now sleep in house |
| Translation | He came and slept in the house |
| Transcription | Èwưnésè, ínèdíkhí Ewù sì sè |
| Underlying form | غ̇wと̀ ù nésè ínèdíkhícwè ù si sè |
| Interlinear gloss | you SCM may come or maybe you SCM |
| Translation | You may come and you may not come |
| Transcription | gó!ní ómòsè, gó!ní ómòjià yáníómìniómillòdó |

Underlying form gí ó!ní ómòsè, gióní ómòfi, à yání ó míní ómìlòdò Interlinear gloss be it man, be it woman, neg get it see boy Translation Neither the man nor the lady saw the boy

Transcription újàtfic ßògwòßèrèmióßỉlààniéné
Underlying form újàtféògwò $\beta$ ó óßilà àní éné
Interlinear gloss you will choose one in yam and beans
Translation You either eat yam or eat beans
Transcription ònì j̀ sé àmáàmínímと̀
Underlying form ònì ò sé àmá àmíní èmè
Interlinear gloss he SCM come but neg see me
Translation He came but did not see me
Transcription ó mówà̀̀ jívbéré món
Underlying form ó mááówà j̀ vbí ع́ré mi ónì
Interlinear gloss he build house he in belly in it
Translation
He built a house and lived in it
Transcription ònì j̀ mówà àmâ á jívbéré món
Underlying form ònì ò maa ówà àmâ á ji vbi ćré mi ónì
Interlinear gloss him SCM build house but neg stay in belly in it
Translation He built a house but did not live in it

## Subordinators



Transcription éníótfètfènódikí ùsé
Underlying form éní otchecheniódiíki ù sé
Interlinear gloss something good it be that you come
Translation
It is good that you came


Transcription ómòsà èdíkhòßèrèmówà ísásù $\varepsilon$

Interlinear gloss lady be that SCM in belly of house be call you
Translation The lady that is in the room is calling you

| Determiners |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transcription | ómòsè |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | ómò $\mathrm{c}^{\text {sè }}$ |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | child male |  |  |  |
| Translation | A boy |  |  |  |
| Transcription | òpíà |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | j̀píà |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | cutlass |  |  |  |
| Translation | Cutlass |  |  |  |
| Transcription | òwénà | - | òwérò |  |
| Underlying form | òwà énà | - | òwà | érò |
| Interlinear gloss | house this | - | house | those |
| Translation | This house | - | those | houses |
| Transcription | ówérò | - | ówárò |  |
| Underlying form | òwà érò | òwà | árò |  |
| Interlinear gloss | house that | - | house | those |
| Translation | That house | - | Those | houses |
| Transcription | òròmí |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | òròmí |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | orange |  |  |  |
| Translation | An orange |  |  |  |
| Transcription | àmè tónǎ |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | àme tó nà á |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | water small so |  |  |  |
| Translation | Some water |  |  |  |
| Plurality/Number |  |  |  |  |
| Transcription | ifíbièvá |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | ìfíbì èvá |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | spoon two |  |  |  |
| Translation | Two spoons |  |  |  |
| Transcription | ínàmìgbé |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | £nà mì igbé |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | goat of ten |  |  |  |
| Translation | Ten goats |  |  |  |
| Transcription | àkpótfí àvbífiè |  |  |  |
| Underlying form | àkpó!tJí àvbiífiè |  |  |  |
| Interlinear gloss | box five |  |  |  |


| Translation | Five boxes |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transcription | Éßòrì à àßijejè |
| Underlying form | ćvbòrì á vbiínyènyè |
| Interlinear gloss | country be in eigh |
| Translation | Eight Countries |
| Transcription | í!kókórèsésà |
| Underlying form | íkòkòrò èsésà |
| Interlinear gloss | key six |
| Translation | six keys |
| Transcription | ìshíbògwò |
| Underlying form | ìshíbíogwo |
| Interlinear gloss | spoon one |
| Translation | one spoon |
| Transcription | ìshíbí |
| Underlying form | ìshíbí |
| Interlinear gloss | spoon |
| Translation | A spoon |
| Transcription | ómòsè |
| Underlying formó | nòsè |
| Interlinear gloss | boy |
| Translation | A boy |
| Transcription | ónómòsè̀ovbánà |
| Underlying form | ònì ómòsè j́ vbí ánà |
| Interlinear gloss | he boy SCM in here |
| Translation | He is here |
| Transcription | ónómò 1 iò vbánà |
| Underlying form | óní ómòshi ò vbí ánà |
| Interlinear gloss | the girl SCM in here |
| Translation | She is here |
| Sentence Types: Simple Sentence |  |
| Transcription | ónómòsà òmìnó!nદ́nà |
| Underlying form | óní ómòshì ò mini oni £́nà |
| Interlinear glossThe lady SCM see the goat |  |
| Translation | The lady saw the goat |
| Transcription | Èmíyámàscòkhàébùbù |
| Underlying form | غ̀mè mí yá màš̀ okhaeb |

Interlinear gloss me I will surpass game many

Translation
Transcription ónómòsè òré óní énèrè
Underlying form óní ómòsè ò ré óní énèrè
Interlinear gloss the man SCM eat the food
Translation
Transcription
Underlying form
Interlinear gloss
Translation
$\begin{array}{lccc}\text { Transcription } & \text { òní } & \text { í } & \text { sè } \\ \text { Underlying form } & \text { òní } & \text { í } & \text { sè }\end{array}$
Interlinear gloss he PRE come
Translation He is coming
Transcription ònòfít̀̀ $\beta$ èkh
Underlying form ònì j̀fítò $\beta$ í è̀k
Interlinear gloss He SCM sit in ground
Translation He sat down

## Complex Sentence

Transcription mì mínónímòsè ijí nó kpèvìrà vbí árò fé Underlying form mi` mí!ní ó!ní ómòsèijfí ni ó kpè vìrà vbí árò fé Interlinear glossI see the man when that he from leave in there out Translation I saw the man when he was leavingtheplace

Transcription $\varepsilon$ ! d $\varepsilon$ édíkhí $\varepsilon$ màínè sàmínàgbâ
Underlying form $\varepsilon$ d $\varepsilon$ ह́ èdííkhì èmè àí nè sàmínà gbâ
Interlinear gloss day which I neg never forget ever
Translation The day which I will never forget
Transcription ònì ò shí óní ùkùbà ítòrì ònì ó fiòrì ímé óní ómòse Underlying form ònì ò shà óní ùkùbà ítòrì ònì ó fíòrì ímhé óní ómòse Interlinear glosss she SCM pay the money because she SCM look matter the man
Translation She paid the money because she loved the man
Transcription ò sò íkhómòsèśyàní ósà ókhí dámíníògwò Underlying form ò só íkhì ómòsè ó yàníssà ókhí dè á míníògwò
Interlinear gloss it good that man SCM have wife he if maybe see one Translation A man needs a wife if he can find one

## Compound Sentence

Transcription ànì jદsábòsì ónítààmǎàmíànésò

| Underlying form | ànì jzsá bòsì óní ítà àmá âmí ànì ésò |
| :---: | :---: |
| Interlinear gloss | we go to beg the man neg agree us ear |
| Translation | We went to the man,begged him but he did not listen to us |
| Transcription | j̀ḑí ágbárá j̀dàfe, òròmù ódàfè |
| Underlying form |  |
| Interlinear gloss | He went palace king he meet king |
| Translation | He went to the palace and he met the king |
| Transcription | ònì ògbàdúràní óní ómòsè àmá òfíèwúà |
| Underlying formònì | nì ò gbàdúrà ní óní ómòsè àmá ò fíè wú yà |
| Interlinear gloss | He SCMpray for the man neg he still die off |
| Translation | He prayed for the man but he diedeventually |
| Transcription | kàsé ká fimì |
| Underlying formkàs | kàsé káfimì |
| Interlinear gloss | come do dance |
| Translation | Come and dance |
| Transcription | óní ómòsè ómìnì óní ódzì àmá òyćkhiàkònì |
| Underlying form | óní ómòsè ómìnì óní ódzì àmá ò ye fikhì àkìnnì |
| Interlinear gloss | the man SCM see the thief neg SCM say that neg him |
| Translation | The man caught the thief yet he denied the offence |
| Imperative Senten |  |
| Transcription | fitó! |
| Underlying form | fitó! |
| Interlinear gloss | sit |
| Translation | Sit down! |
| Transcription | $\int$ f́dèkwèsíùkpá! |
| Underlying form | fédè kwèsí ùkpá |
| Interlinear gloss | please shut door |
| Translation | Please shut the door! |
| Transcription | sífè ísàsù |
| Underlying form | sí fè ísàsù |
| Interlinear gloss | don't out night |
| Translation | Don't go out at night |
| Transcription | vrà! |
| Underlying form | vírà |
| Interlinear gloss | go |
| Translation | Go |


| Transcription | vìràßí | ánà! |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | vìrà | $\beta 1$ | ánà |
| Interlinear gloss | out | in/of | here |
| Translation | Get out |  |  |

Declarative Sentence
Transcription ònì kíorì ímhé óní ómòsè
Underlying form
ònì
Interlinear gloss
he írì ímhé óní ómòsè
Translation He loves the lady matter the lady


Transcription غ̇wùnéní énìabí ódàfદ̀?
Underlying form غ̀wè uné ní énì àbí ódàf $̇$ ?
Interlinear gloss you SCM know cook things like king?
Translation can you cook as the king?

| Transcription | gwê |  | ká dzìbòs $\varepsilon$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | gwê | ká | dzì | íbòs |
| Interlinear gloss | shall | we | do | pray |

Translation Shall we pray?

## Content/WH Question

Transcription j̀s yákpióníìròròsék ?
Underlying form òsí j́ yá kpí óní ìròrò sé kè?
Interlinear gloss who SCM will carry the idea out QM?
Translation
Who will develop the idea?
Transcription غ̀dè siz̀wúyásè vbíàgbàràk ?
Underlying form $̇$ d̀ $\varepsilon$ sí $\grave{\varepsilon} w \varepsilon$ ú yá sè vbí àgbàrà ké?
Interlinear gloss day which you SCM will come in palace QM
Translation
When will you visit the palace?
Transcription àtí Bólà ó dì ténì ìdé í vbátè ké?
Underlying form àtí Bólà j́ dì tí énì ìdé í vbì átè ké?
Interlinear gloss how bola SCM do put them cloth for in arrange QM
Translation How did Bola arrange the cloths?

Transcription $\varepsilon$ ćŕmí àkpò ósì wò èwú yàtí óní ùkùbà Jíké?
Underlying form Érémí àkpò ósì wò $̇$ èz ú yé àtí óní ùkùbà fí ké? Interlinear gloss inside bag which of you SCM say put the money keep QM
Translation

## In which bag will you keep the money

| Transcription | àtiú kp ¢́ dóní | òròmí ké? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | ú kpé | dé óní òròmí |
| Interlinear gloss | where you from | buy the orange |
| ranslation | d | y the orange? |

Transcription ènésè $\varepsilon w u ́$ tókìesí éní á tónì $\varepsilon$ k ké?
Underlying form
Interlinear gloss
Translation èní ésè ¿̀w $\varepsilon$ útókìesí éní wá tónì $\grave{\varepsilon}$ k $\varepsilon$ ? what happen you SCM to tear thing they (3rdP) give you QM? Why did you reject the offer?

Transcription àkpó òséwò غ̀wúyâdèní ínc̀ké?
Underlying form àkpó òséwò èw $\dot{\varepsilon}$ ú yâ dèní ín $\varepsilon$ k ?
Interlinear gloss bag which you SCM will buy for mother QM
Translation
Which bag will you buy for your mother?
Transcription èní fóní áwà ésò ké?
Underlying form èní fí óní áwà eso k ?

Interlinear gloss what cause that dog ear QM
Translation

## What is wrong with thatdog?

Structure of Phrases: Noun Phrase


Verb Phrase
Transcription ònì j̀ yághì òkhì
Underlying form ònì j̀ yághì òkhì
Interlinear gloss he SCM go market
Translation He went to the market
Transcription j̀nì í ré ònì énèrè ódàdí ónà
Underlying form ònì í ré ònì énèrè ódàdí ónà
Interlinear gloss he SCM eat the food by now
Translation He will have been eating that food by now
Transcription ò sòkhí ómúóvhìkò $\beta$ í ósé ósè
Underlying form ò sòkhí ó mú óvhìkò $\beta$ í ósé ó sè Interlinear gloss it good he hold wife in week it come
Translation He should be doing his marriage next week

| Transcription | ònì | í | dzièvbòrì óyìßógiàkò |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Underlying form | ònì | í | djíl èvbòrì | óyì | ßógì | àkò |
| Interlinear gloss | he | SCM go | village | be | town | morrow |
| Translation | He is travelling to the town tomorrow |  |  |  |  |  |


| Transcription | wàné óníénèrè fó |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Underlying form | wà néóní énèrè fó |  |
| Interlinear gloss | they cook the food finish |  |
| Translation | They have finished the cooking |  |
| Transcription | óní ómòji jo gbé óní | àkànàfó |
| Underlying form | óní ómòji jo gbé óní | àkànà fó |
| Interlinear gloss | the lady SCM work the | work finish |
| Translation | She has finished the job |  |
| Transcription | â mínâ ßóní èvbò |  |
| Underlying form | âmíni â $\beta$ ióní èvbò |  |
| Interlinear gloss | neg see them in the | meeting |
| Translation | They were not seen at the village | meeting |

## APPENDIX 4 <br> ÓSÓSỌ̀ DATABASE RECORD'

1. OSO_001_wordlist_Pa_Ore
2. OSO_002_wordlist_Pastor_Robert
3. OSO_003_wordlist_Catechist_Audu
4. OSO_004a_wordlist_mamaa
5. OSO_004b_wordlist_mamaa
6. OSO_005a_wordlist_Bethel
7. OSO_005b_wordlist_Bethel
8. OSO_005c_wordlist_Bethel
9. OSO_006a_wordlist_Bro_Jango
10. OSO_006b_wordlist_Bro_Jango
11. OSO_007_origin_Papa_Abdullahi
12. OSO_008_marriage_ceremony_Catechist_Audu
13. OSO_009_osume_male_rite_Pa_Akande
14. OSO_010_marriage_ceremony_Pa_Ore
15. OSO_011_obhiko_Pa_Akinyesi
16. OSO_012_the_tortoise_and_the_elephant_Pa_Ore
17. OSO_013_the_foolish_wise_tortoise _Pa_Akande
18. OSO_014_the-jealous_mate_Pa_Ore
19. OSO_015_The_Wicked_Law_against_Anger_Mr_Akinyesi
20. OSO_016_The_Thief_and_His_Mother_Pa_Akande
21. OSO_017_The_Wicked_Slave_Mrs_Akande
22. OSO_018_palmoil_making_Pa_Ore
23. OSO_019_okpakpanoba_profdata
24. OSO_020_The_Wicked_Human_Eating_Woman_profdata
25. OSO_021_The_King's_wicked_law_against_pounded_yam_profdata
26. OSO_022_Odumu_profdata
27. OSO_023_The_Wicked_Mate_profdata
28. OSO_024_The-Groom's_Unknown_Name_profdata
29. OSO_025_The_Tortoise_and_the_Kings_Daughters_secret_names _profdata
30. OSO_026_The_King's_kidnapped_daughter_and_seven_brave_men_profdata
31. OSO_027_The_Tortoise_and_the_King's_expensive_cloth_profdata
32. OSO_028_The_Tortoise_and_the_King's_Hidden_Wife_profdata
33. OSO_029_the_Barren_Woman_and_The_Possesed_Child_profdata
34. OSO_030_The_Hardworking_boy_bro_Jango
35. OSO_031_naming_ceremony_Pa_Akande
36. OSO_032_obhiko_rite_Mrs_Audu
37. OSO_033_origin_Pa_Ore
38. OSO_034_courtship_rites_pa_ore
39. OSO_035_how_tortoise_deceived_the-elephant_pa_ore
40. OSO_036_field_syntax_pa_ore
41. OSO_037a_field_syntax_Bethel
42. OSO_038_consent_mr_aiyejuro
43. OSO_039_consent_mrs_akande
44. OSO_040_Consent_pa_ore
45. OSO_00041_65verbs_Bethel
46. OSO_042_nominalization_Bethel
47. OSO_043_gerundization_nominalization_Bethel
48. OSO_044_lenis_fortis_mamma
49. OSO_045_dialectal_variants_mamma
50. OSO_046_dialectal_variants_pa_ore
51. OSO_047_minimal _pairs_pa_ore
52. OSO_048_song_pa_ore
53. OSO_049_staged_dialogue_1
54. OSO_050_odji_minimal_set_explained_by_Mr_Akinyesi
55. OSO_051_odji_minimal_set_Mrs_Pat_Ogedengbe
56. OSO_052_field_syntax_Mr_Murphy_lab

[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Code switches to Yorùbá- "ara" in place of 'egbe' for body

